



CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadian de microreproductions historiques



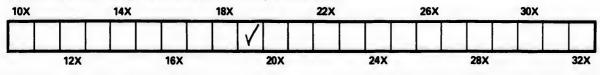
66 66 6

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below. L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

	Coloured covers/ Couverture de couleur		Coloured pages/ Pages de couleur	
	Covers damaged/ Couverture endommagée		Pages damaged/ Pages endommagées	
	Covers restored and/or laminated/ Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée		Pages restored and/or laminated/ Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées	
	Cover title missing/ Le titre de couverture manque	\checkmark	Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/ Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées	2
	Coloured maps/ Cartes géographiques en couleur		Pages detached/ Pages détachées	
	Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/ Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)	Z	Showthrough/ Transparence	
	Coloured plates and/or illustrations/ Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur		Quality of print varies/ Qualité inégale de l'impression	
	Bound with other material/ Relié avec d'autres documents		Includes supplementary material/ Comprend du matériel supplémentaire	
7	Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/ Lare liure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la		Only edition available/ Seule édition disponible	
	distortion le long de la marge intérieure Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.		Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.	
	Additional comments:/ Commentaires supplémentaires:			
	~			

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/ Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.



The c to the

> The in possi of the filmin

Origin begin the la sion, other first sion, or illu

The li shall TINU which

Maps

differ entire bagin right requir meth re létails es du nodifier er une filmage

es

errata I to t s pelure, on à The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \longrightarrow (meaning "CON-TINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

2

1

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto Library

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

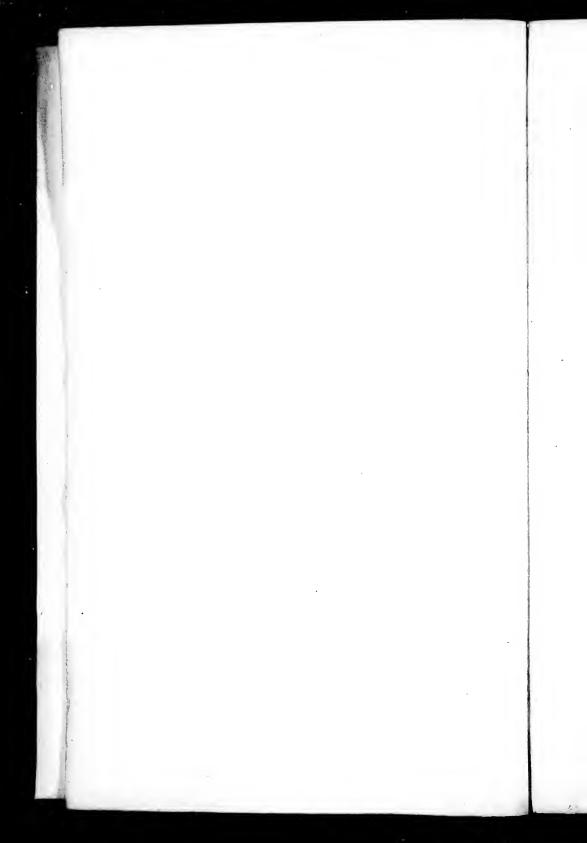
Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ♥ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



1	2	3
4	5	6

3



AN AUTHENTIC NARRATIVE

OF A

VOYAGE

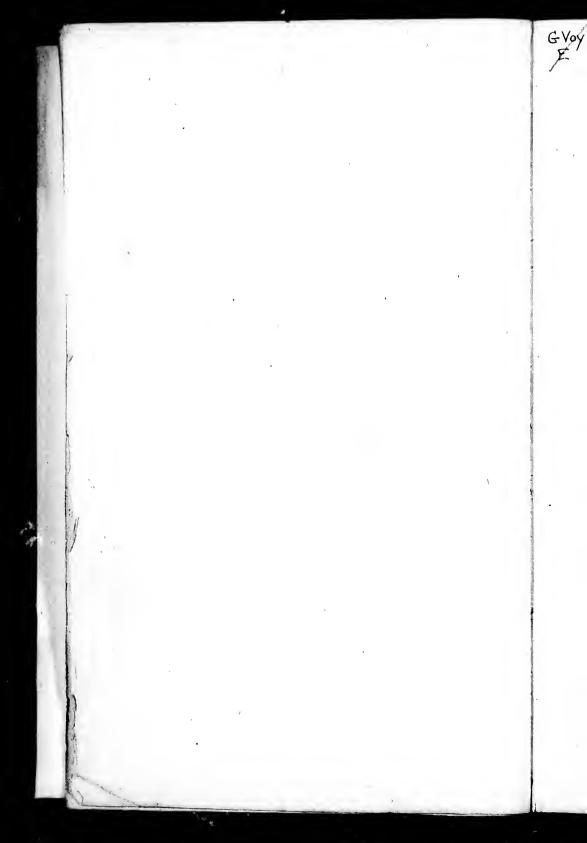
PERFORMED BY

Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,

IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS

RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,

During the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780.



GVoy

AN AUTHENTIC

NARRATIVE

OF A

VOYAGE

PERFORMED BY

Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,

IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS

RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY

During the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780;

IN SEARCH OF A

NORTH-WEST PASSAGE Between the Continents of ASIA and AMERICA.

INCLUDING

A faithful Account of all their DISCOVERIES, and the unfortunate Death of Captain COOK.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

A CHART and a Variety of CUTS.

By W. ELLIS,

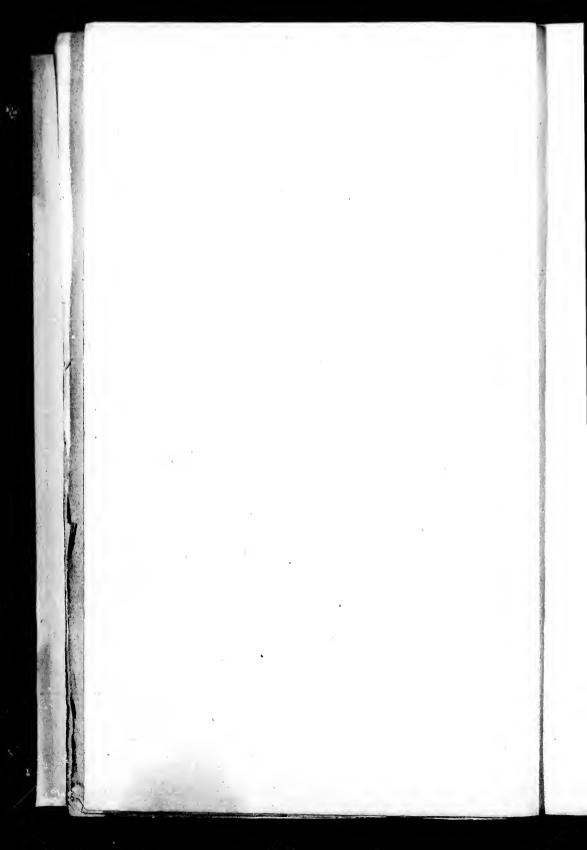
ASSISTANT SURGEON TO BOTH VESSELS.

VOL. I.

LONDON,

Printed for G. ROBINSON, Pater-nofler Row; J. SEWELL, Cornhill; and J. DEERETT, Piccadilly. MDCCLXXXII.





CHAP. I.

THE ships put in commission—fall down to Long Reach—proceed to Plymouth—the Resolution fails for the Cape of Good Hope—the Discovery follows some time after her arrival there—both ships leave the Cape, and proceed to the southward—discover Marions Isles—and the island of Desolution—proceedings there, and departure—some account of the island.

CHAP. II.

The fhips proceed to Van-Diemers's Land-arrival in Adsenture Bay-meet with no good water-catch plenty of fifh-parties fent to cut wood-fome of the natives make their appearance-defcription of them-are frightened by' the difcharge of a musquet, and run into the woodspay us another visit-a farther defcription of them, and of Adventure Bay.

CHAP. III.

Departure from Van-Diemen's Land-arrival at New Zealand-fome of the natives venture along-fide-appear fufpicious and diftru/tful-the tents erected on florebrew fpruce-beer-filthinefs of the New Zealanders-Tiu-arrooa's attachment to Captain Cook and Omai-Kihoorah, the chief, who killed the unfortunate Mr. Rowe, vifits the fhips; is diffiked by his countrymen-the Difcovery drags her anchor in a fquall-preparations for leaving New Zealand-Tiu-arrooa and another boy beg to accompany Omai-the mother of the former inconfoleable-our departure.

A 3

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Pafs through Cook's Straits—difcover an ifland—affords a plcafing prospect—are feen by the natives—two of them come off in a cance—the boats fent to look for a landingplace—but return without fuccefs—fome account of the natives—leave the ifland—difcover two more—the natives very readily come on board—defcription of them—the arrival of a chief—he enters into a league of friendship with us—our boats fent on shore, attended by a number of cances—the king of the island fends Captain Clerke a pig and fome cocca-nuts—the return of the boats—are not able to land—the ships shand off and on for the night. 31

CHAP. V.

The boats again fent on flore — they return without any fupply—the behaviour of the King—promifes them provisions, but deceives them—()mai finds five of his countrymen leave Watieu and proceed to the Small Ifland—procure a flock of grass for the cattle and fome cocoa-nuts—arrive at Harvey's Ifland—defeription of the natives — are great thieves—the boats fent to open a trade with them—but return without fuccefs—Captain Cook determines to proceed to the Friendly Ifles, by way of Palmer/ton's Ifle—and bears away accordingly.

C H A P. VI.

Hot fultry weather with thunder and lightning - arrive at Patmerston's Island - find no auchorage for the ships the boats sen: on shore - account of this island - inhabited by numerous flocks of birds -- the reef affords excellent fish -particularly large eels -- description, of them -- many sharks - find part of a canoe, and a piece of plank upon the beach -- pass Savage Island -- and descry the Friendly Isles -anchor off Anamooka. 50

9

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Captain Cook's order relative to trade—the tents erested, and markets held on shore—the Discovery parts her small bower cable—the arrival of Feenow—the Discovery parts her best bower cable—Captain Cook accompanies Feenow to Happi with the ships—receives great civilities there is entertained with boxing and wressling matches and dances—departs from Happi—the passage to Anamooka very dangerous—arrival of Powlahow—who proves to be the king—strictures on Feenow's condust—Powlahow visits the ships—Feenow arrives and poys him homage. 58

C H A P. VIII.

The fhips leave Anamooka---the paffage to Amfterdam dangerous on account of the rocks--arrival there---are informed that Malla-wagga is King---the Captains vifit him, but are difappointed----Malla-wagga pays hemage to Powlahow--the captains accompany Powlahow to Moa, to be prefent at a ceremony called Anache-account of that ceremony--arrival at Middleburgh---departure for Otabeitee. 70

CHAP. IX.

Account of the Friendly Islands---produce---animals---defoription of the natives-drefs--houfes-food--cookery-amufements--manufactures---canoes--burial places-- funeral ceremonies--form of government--weapons. 85

CHAP. X.

Leave the Friendy Ifles—the Difcovery carries away her main-top-mast in a squall—difcover an island—fome of the natives put off—a short description of them and the island continue our course to Otaheitee—and anchor in Ohitapeah harbour—receive intelligence of the Spaniards having been there—who had erested a house and cross on shore—leave three of their people there, and depart for Lima—they return, and after a short stay take away those they had left—and again depart for Lima—Orette, the friend of M.

-affords a two of them r a landingiount of the -the natives em-the arf friendfhip a number of Clerke a pig are not able t. 31

ut any supn provisions, untrymennd-procure uts-arrive - are great em-but rees to proceed s lse-and \$2

- arrive at the shipsinhabited cellent fishmany sharks k upon the endly sse-5° C H A P.

M. Bougainville, vifits us—fome account of the place the Morai of Wyeatuah—ungenerous behaviour of the Spaniards respecting us—leave Ohitapeah, and arrive at Matava Bay—Otoo visits the captains. 119

CHAP. XI.

Omai finds his sister married --- her husband's behaviour --- he is led into temptation, and turned out of the ship--- the natives very ingenious at fabricating flories---an inflance of it---the people of Otaheitee engaged in a war with those of Imaiothe cause of that war-a human sacrifice is offered to the god of war by Tohaw --- fome description of the place of facrifice .-- Tohaw and his friends Potatow and Tapaow, fail for Imaio ... Oloo's behaviour ... is threatened by Tobaw--we fail for Imaic-the natives steal two of our goats--- arrival at Huabeine--- lofe one of our quadrants--the thief taken-threatens Omai, and is again confined but makes his escape-arrival at Uriatea-two of our people leave the ships--are at length taken-leave Uriatea, and Reer for Bora-bora-fome account of the fociety of Arreois. 135

CHAP. XII.

Depart from the Society Ifles---difcover a low fandy ifland---catch many fifh and turtle---nearly lofe two of the Difcovery's men---leave the ifland---defcription of it--amazing flocks of birds---proceed to the northward---fee more land---anchor off A'soui, one of the Sandwich Ifles--proceedings there---the Refolution drags her anchor, and flands out to fea---the king and queen wifit Captain Clerke--the Difcovery fails---both fhips anchor off Oneehow, another of the Sandwich Ifles---transfactions there---fome account of thofe iflands. 162

C H A P. XIII.

We depart for the northward—fall in with the north-west coast of America—trace the coast as well as the wind and weather permis—are put to an allowance of water dif-

discover King George's Sound—where we anchor—the natives visit us—account of them, and of our transactions there---departure from King George's Sound. 180

CHAP. XIV.

Account of King George's Sound---produce---animals---inhabitants---temper---drefs---boufes---food---cookery--manufactures---canoes---fifting-tackle---wcapons---language.

209

CHAP. XV.

Departure from King George's Sound---the Refolution fprings a leak---cxperience much blowing weather---continue to trace the coaft---Captain Cook goes on fhore---we discover Sandwich Sound---and anchor there----fome of the Americans make their appearance---description of them--weigh our anchors and sland on, but the weather proving bad, are at night obliged to let them go again---more of the natives wist us, but behave infolently---account of them--proceed through the Sound---fome account of it. 230

C H A P. XVI.

Leave Sandwich Sound, and continue to trace the coaft--difcover the river Turn-again---transfastions during our course up and down the river---occurrences during our runalong the coast till our arrival in Providence Bay. 249

CHAP. XVII.

Transactions and occurrences at the island of Unalaschka---we depart from thence, and continue to trace the coast. 281

CHAP. XVIII.

Transactions till our departure from the Tschutschi Nosi. 310

CHAP

ur--he is the natives of it-the f Imaio--red to the place of Tapaow, d by Towo of our drants--of our people atea, and of Ar--135

w fandy of the of it--ard---fee b Ifles--hor, and Clerke--how, an-fome ac--162

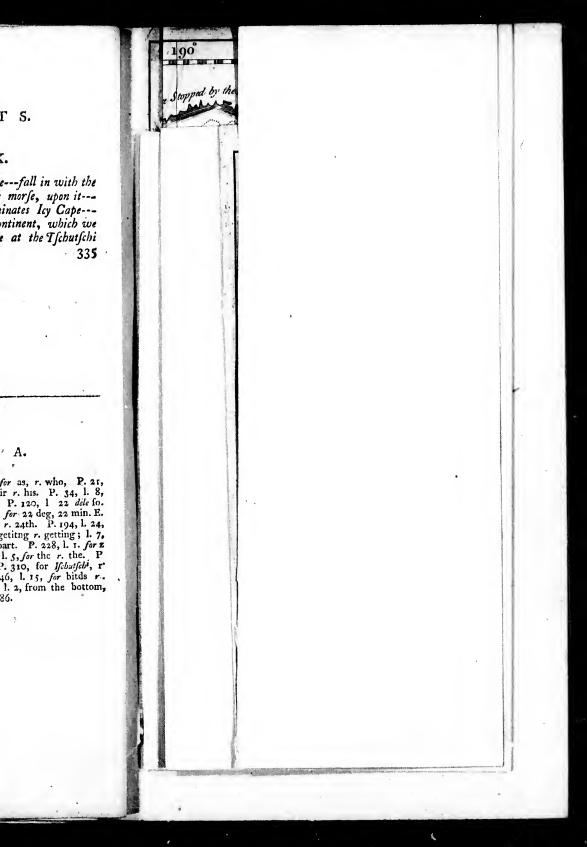
rth-weft vind and water dif-

C H A P. XIX.

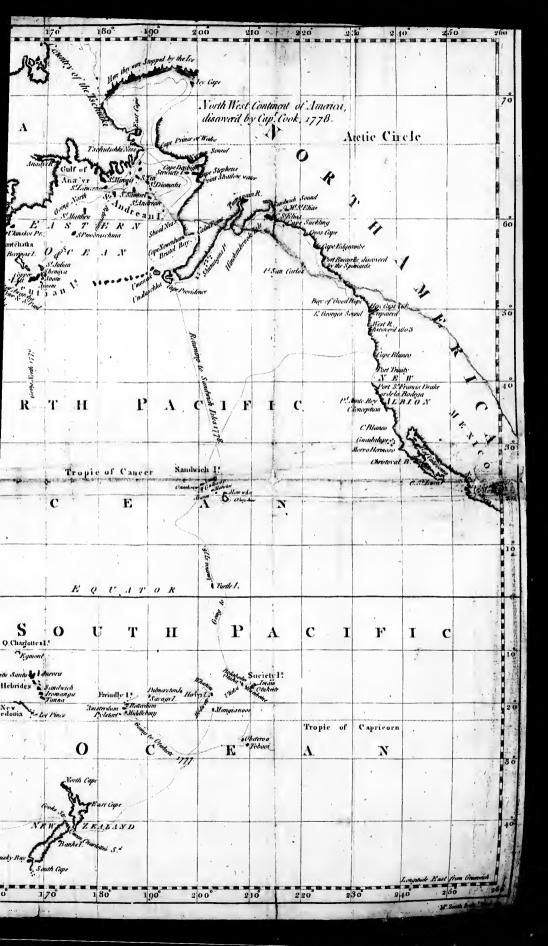
Direct our courfe to the American flore---fall in with the ice---numerous herds of fea-horfes, or morfe, upon it--fee land, which Captain Cook denominates Icy Cape--trace the ice---difcover the Afiatic continent, which we continue to trace till we again arrive at the Tfchutfchi Nofs. 335

E R R A T'A.

Page 5, line 3, for off read of. P. 18, l. 3, for as, r. who, P. 21, 1. 11, for tops r. top. P. 26, l. 17, for their r. his. P. 34, l. 8, for to r. on. P. 50, l. 7, for man r many. P. 120, l. 22 dde fo. P. 143, l. 10, for here r. there. P. 163, l. 9. for 22 deg, 22 min. E. r. 202 deg. 22 min. E. P. 172. l. 14, for 2 th r. 24th. P. 194, l. 24, for abounds r. abounded, P. 196, l. 6, for getting r. getting; l. 7, for getting r. forming. P. 210, l. 6, infert part. P. 228, l. 1. for z put k. P. 282, l. 12, for we r. we. P. 295, l. 5, for the r. the P. 350, l. 2, from the bottom, for or r. for. P. 310, for Jf. bulfebi, r. 47cbulfebi. P. 327, l. 5, for top r. tops. P. 346, l. 15, for bitds r. birds. P. 349, l. 13, for aud r. and. P. 350, l. 2, from the bottom, for plung r. plunge. P. 352, l. 3, for 8, r. 186.



180 130 1 20, A CHART, Showing the Trucks and Diffeovenes in the PACIFIC OCEAN, (. MADE B.) Kayma R. Cap: Cook, and Cap! (lerke ! > RIA SIBE in His Majeftv's Ships RESOLUTION and DISCOVERN. in the Hears -1777. 1778. 1779. 1780. Culf of Ana 'vr 5% North S. 6- ----Indrea sida ۵ 00th S' Hatthe SFI: N 60 1 5 T K Ochotak .SProbreschuid bur Pr OF SE A O unose E ,.1 J' OCHOTSK 11 in 17a I'nd à Tin Markan Ko R 1 E N ES Saters Ņ Finn JAP.1.Y ć, N E T H 0 R Kilin JI. cher Tropie of Cane own 01 Ĉ E O anilla Mad 4Si.ote P. Mindanao Chilolo EQ ľ ..1 New Hangver New Tieland 3.7 v Heitain S 0 Ū Т ۱ŗ Q.CharlottesL mor Turtle 1. 10 "Equent C.Deliverance Esperite Santo & Aurora New Hebrides Sandwich Fromangar Janna leavour R , nutwich Freindly 1. Imsterdam Ros Pilshar Mil Bot Inters Sund inpe deffils Land Cale douia . Lev I'mes È W Sharks II Clerton 0 H L 0 L N D Α disco d b. P. Janar ofto Stephens Port North Cap Ticks ZEALAND Going to Outrate \$777 Tan Dianens L. hi 5.4 Son th Cape 180 110 1.10 160 120 130 170 150





CHAP. I.

1

The ships put in commission—fall down to Long Reach—proceed to Plymouth—the Resolution Sails for the Cape of Good Hope —the Discovery follows some time after her arrival there—both ships leave the Cape and proceed to the southward—discover Marion's isles—and the Island of Desolation — proceedings there, and departure—fome account of the island.

ON February 14th, 1776, the Refolution and Difcovery were put in commiffion, and the pendants hoifted. After undergoing a thorough repair, &c. in the dry dock, they were moored along fide the hulk, and continued in that fituation, taking in the neceffary flores, till the 12th of May, when the Difcovery fell down to Galleons. Some days after the Refolution followed, and anchored in Long Reach, Vot. I. B and and the Difcovery having received her gunner's flores on board, proceeded to the fame place, and after a flort flay, both veffels fell down to the Nore, where the Refolution remained. The Difcovery had orders to make the beft of her way to Plymouth, but contrary winds having obliged her to put into Portland, it was near a week before fhe arrived there.

About a fortnight after, the Refolution anchored in the Sound. From this time to July 12th, every body was affiduoufly employed in completing her ftock, when, in the afternoon of the fame day, fhe weighed, and made fail for the Cape of Good Hope. The Difcovery was equally prepared for fea; but Captain Clerke's affairs detained him in town a confiderable time after, and he did not arrive in Plymouth till the firft of Auguft.

In the afternoon fhe got up her anchor, and made fail likewife for the Cape. On the 7th in the morning, they faw Cape Finisterre, bearing S.S.E. ¹/₂ E. diftant ceived her eded to the y, both vefere the Reery had orvay to Plying obliged was near a

Refolution n this time affiduoufly tock, when, ne day, fhe he Cape of was equally Clerke's afconfiderable ive in Ply-

her anchor, the Cape. , they faw E. ¹/₄ E. diftant (3)

ftant five or fix leagues, and in the afternoon of the 13th faw Porto Sancto, and the next day Madeira, On the 26th and 27th, passed the islands Sal, St. Nicholas, and Bonavista, and early the next morning stood in for Porto Praya bay, as Captain Clerke was not without hopes of finding the Resolution there.

They now foon loft the N.E. trade wind, it fhifting to the S. W. but upon approaching the equinoctial, it gradually veered round to the S. E. September 24th, in the evening, the corporal of marines fell overboard and was drowned. October 31st, about two in the afternoon, they faw the appearance of land, which from its bearings, &c. they ftrongly fufpected was the Table Hill, or fome of the high land near it; but the next day a heavy gale of wind arofe from the S. E. and continued to blow with great violence, till the 8th of November, when it became more moderate, and shifted to the S. W. The next morning, to their great joy, B 2 they

they faw the Table Hill bearing E. by S. and at 11 at night, having very light airs, anchored, but immediately after a heavy fquall from the fouthward came on, and drove the Discovery, in spight of her anchor, towards Penguin Island, which circumstance obliged her to weigh it again and make fail. At one in the morning, having flood over to the S. E. fide of the bay, fhe came to, and at fix weighed; and with the affiftance of her boats got fafe in about nine, when fhe faluted the fort with thirteen guns, which was returned with an equal number, and the Refolution, overjoyed at feeing her long expected confort, faluted with nine guns.

(4)

The daily occurrences at the Cape were fo little interefting and entertaining (being nothing more than refitting the fhips, repairing the rigging, receiving on board ftores and provifions) as not to require a relation of them; it therefore will be only neceffary to fay, that by the 30th of November, both veffels were ready for fea. The ring E. by S. ery light airs, after a heavy ame on, and oight of her Island, which veigh it again the morning, E. fide of the fix weighed; her boats got e faluted the hich was reber, and the ing her long ith nine guns. at the Cape l entertaining refitting the receiving on as not to retherefore will by the 30th of ready for fea. The

The next day (December 1ft) at five in the afternoon, we weighed and made fail; and having faluted the fort, ftood out of Table Bay. When clear of the land, we fteered a S. S. E. and S. E. courfe, it being Captain Cook's intention to afcertain the reality of fome land to the fouthward, which was faid to be difcovered by Monfieur Kerguelen, and which he had in vain fought for in his laft voyage. The French charts were unluckily incorrect, for the Refolution, in her tract, paffed over the very fpot where it was faid to exift.

As we approached the fouthern parts, we by degrees found great alteration in the weather, which now became very cold, with thick fogs, rain, and ftrong gales of wind, and coughs and colds were general in both fhips. On the 16th we deferied land, which, upon a nearer view, proved to be two finall illands, affording at a diftance a rocky, barren, and dreary prospect, and almost furrounded with fogs; the B 3 more more lofty parts were covered with fnow. Upon a nearcr view, we faw a few trees upon the low ground, but they were thinly feattered.

Thefe, which were called Prince Edward's Ifles, with three or four others farther to the caftward, were first difcovered by Monsieur Marion in 1774 and 1775. The eastern one lies in latitude 46 deg. 35 min. fouth, and longitude 37 deg. 51 min. east; the western one 46 deg. 54 min. fouth latitude, and 37 deg. 39 min. east longitude.

We paffed between them, and continued our courfe, and on the 24th at four in the morning again faw land, which proved to be that we were in queft of. Our obferved latitude at noon was 48 deg. 24 min. fouth, and longitude 68 deg. 30 min. eaft. At three in the afternoon, we difcovered more land to the fouthward, which was a continuation of the former. We now directed our courfe immediately for it, and at eight in the evening anchored red with fnow. w a few trees ey were thinly

d Prince Edothers farther difcovered by nd 1775. The deg. 35 min. leg. 51 min. deg. 54 min. 39 min. eaft

and continued at four in the ich proved to of. Our ob-48 deg. 24 deg. 30 min. noon, we diffouthward, the former. immediately evening anchored

chored in a fmall bay, about half a mile The rocks were almost from fhore. covered with penguins, and numbers of shags flew round us. Captain Cook immediately ordered out one of the boats, to fee if they could discover a convenient watering-place, and to make likewife fome observations upon the produce of the place. She returned about an hour after, and the officer who went in her informed the captain, that there was a fecure harbour, and that water might be procured from a fine ftream with very little trouble. He farther told him, that there were numbers of feals, fea-bears, and penguins, and brought off feveral of the latter, as a proof of his affertion. This account induced the captain to ftay a day or two; and early the next morning (the 25th) the anchors were weighed. The wind being directly against us, we were reduced to the neceffity of flanding fome way out to fea, that we might have a greater fcope to work to windward.

The Refolution fucceeded very well; B 4 but but the Difeovery being a good way out, it became for a time almost calm, which prevented her from getting in till near three in the afternoon, when she dropped her anchor in twelve fathom water, the bottom muddy. When moored, the fouthernmost point of the harbour bore S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; the N. E. point E. by S. and the head of the harbour N. W. by W. our distance from shore about a quarter of a mile. The entrance, and indeed the harbour itself being very narrow, we were obliged to tack every minute.

As this place afforded a retreat for feals and fea-bears, the captain determined to embrace the opportunity of fupplying the fhips with blubber, which we might afterwards convert to oil at our leifure. This plan we found of the greateft use to us in the course of our voyage, as our flock would otherwise have been quite exhausted.

The next day (the 26th) parties were fent out for this purpole, and in the fpace . of five or fix hours had filled all the hogheads ood way out, calm, which in till near en fhe dropathom water, moored, the harbour bore nt E. by S. ar N. W. by about a quar-, and indeed narrow, we inute.

retreat for n determined of fupplying h we might our leifure. reateft ufe to yage, as our been quite

parties were in the fpace led all the hogfheads hogsheads we could spare. Some of our men brought feveral of the hearts of these animals on board, and a few declared them to be nearly as good eating as that of a bullock; but, in fact, we had not as yet experienced hungry bellies enough to induce us to relifh them. On the 27th, we celebrated Christmas day, when the failors had double allowance of grog. The next day (28th) we filled our water cafks, and brought off a load or two of long coarfe grafs, which grew upon fome low marfhy ground at the head of the harbour, for our ftock. Soon after all those animals which had eaten of it began to difcover evident fymptoms of pain and uneafinefs, and fome of their bodies became tenfe and fwelled; in fhort, feveral of them died. Captain Cook, alarmed at this, ordered every particle to be thrown away, concluding that fomething poifonous had been brought on board with it; but upon inveftigating the matter more closely, it

it was found that our people had cut it upon a fpot where a great number of penguins had been fitting, and that a confiderable quantity of their dung had been included in it. This was immediately pronounced to be the caufe of their death, and feveral fimilar inftances were related of cattle in England dying in confequence of eating grafs on which ducks and geefe had dunged. On the morning of the 20th we got under way, and proceeded along the eaftern coaft of this ifland, which is moderately low and even, and affords to appearance feveral very good harbours. Upon the approach of evening, the commodore made the Difcovery's fignal to take the lead, and look out for a proper place to anchor in for the night, and fuch a one being found, we anchored in fixteen fathom, muddy bottom, about a quarter of a mile from fhore.

In this day's run, we were not without our apprehenfions; being obliged to pafs through

le had cut it number of and that a r dung had was immehe caufe of lar inftances and dying in on which d. On the got under the eastern moderately appearance pon the apodore made the lead, e to anchor one being en fathom. er of a mile

ot without ged to pafs through through many extensive fields (if I may be allowed the expression) of fea weed, *(fucus gigartinus*, Lin.) and as they generally indicate a rocky neighbourhood,

generally indicate a rocky neighbourhood, we were fearful of meeting with fome of those dangerous obstructions.

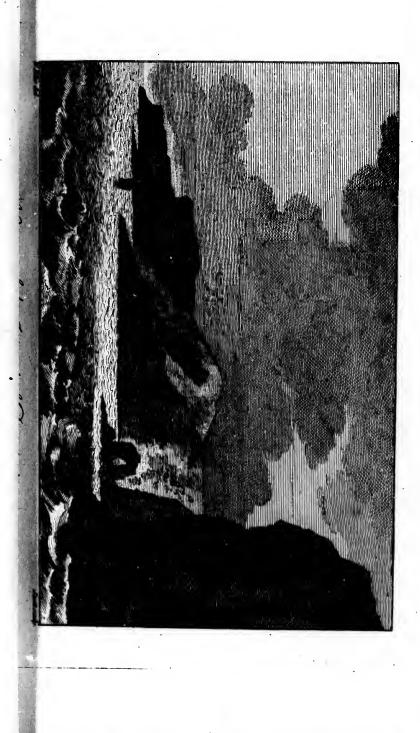
The fhips were no fooner fecured than. Captain Cook ordered out the pinnace, and went on fhore on the eaftern fide; while the Difcovery's fmall cutter, with the master, was fent to a fmall island to the weftward, to take the bearings and distances of the different remarkable points of land. The feals and fea-bears were more numerous than at the laft place, and fome of them much larger. The next morning (the 30th) we weighed, and made fail, and after coafting fome time, in order to afcertain the extent of the land, we flood to the eastward, fhaping our course for Van-Diemen's Land.

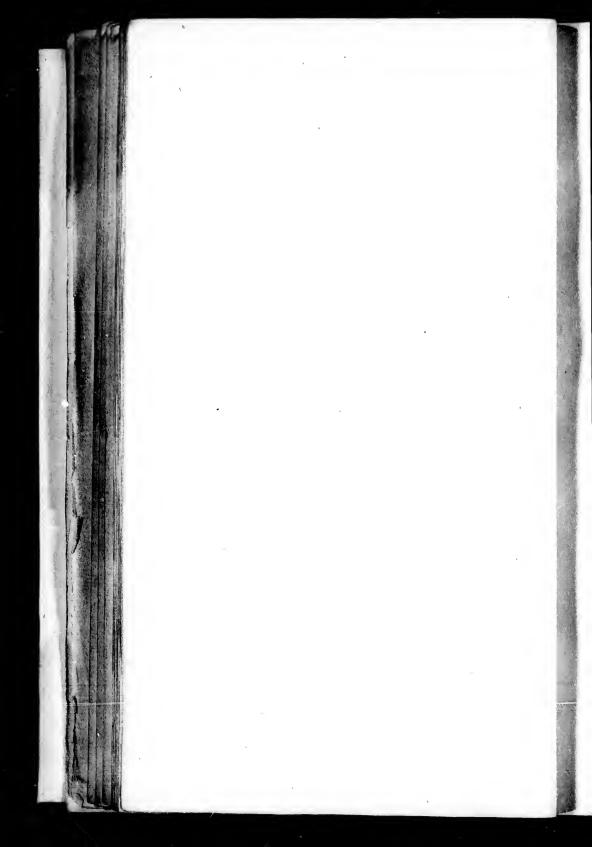
This island was first discovered by Monsieur Kerguelen. Christmas-harbour (which

(which was that part of it where we first landed, and which was fo called in remembrance of Christmas-day) lies nearly in latitude 48 deg. 41 min. fouth, and in longitude 68 deg. 52 min. east. It is eafily to be known by a remarkable pierced rock on its eastern fide, which is like the gateway of fome old caftle. The harbour is very fecure, and is furrounded by high land. If we may judge of the general produce of this place, from what we faw of it at Christmas Harbour, it is certainly as rocky, barren, and defolate an island as can well be conceived, which induced Captain Cook to call it the Island of Defolation. It does not afford a fingle fhrub, and is covered, in fome few fpots only, with mofs and four or five fpecies of plants, among which is one fomething refembling a cabbage in its appearance. Its inhabitants are feals, fea-bears, penguins (alca cirrhata aptenodytes antarctica), gulls, Port Egmont hens (larus cattaractes), quaker birds (procel-0

(12)

here we first called in rey) lies nearly fouth, and eaft. It is remarkable le, which is castle. The s furrounded udge of the , from what is Harbour, in, and defoe conceived, k to call it does not afcovered, in ofs and four ng which is cabbage in nts are feals, rhata apteort Egmont aker birds (procel-





procellaria aquila), petrels (procellaria capenfis, vittata), terns, fhags, ducks, and a white bird about the fize of a groufe, which we called a fnow bird. Its beak is ftrong and black, with a hollow protuberance at the bafe, fomething like that of a petrel; it has four toes; its feet are of a flesh colour. At the bafe of the wing is a black, hard, round knob, which projects about a quarter of an inch; its eyes are furrounded with a kind of membrane which appears as if corrugated, and is alfo of a flesh-colour.

We found this a well flavoured bird, which circumflance, with the great plenty of ducks and fhags, induced our fportfmen to be out pretty often, but at laft they became fhy, and almost quitted the fpot. The eastern part of this island affords the fame barren as Christmas Harbour, and in short the whole is an assemblage of huge rocky matter, only calculated for the residence of such half-formed animals

animals as feals and fea-bears. The thermometer was from 34 to 36, and once 50 degrees.

(14)

CHAP. II.

The ships proceed to Van-Diemen's landarrival in Adventure Bay-meet with no good water-catch plenty of fishparties sent to cut wood-some of the natives make their appearance description of them-are frightened by the discharge of a musquet, and run into the woods-pay us another visit-a farther description of them, and of Adventure Bay.

OUR courfe from the Ifland of Defolation, was nearly E. by N. and E. N. E. The weather after a few days run, became more moderate and warm, the thermometer rifing to 50, and 55. The wind proved tolerably fleady, though now and then a fquall ufed us rather roughly, in one of which the Refolution carried and once

is land seet with of fifs te of the tree deded by the run into —a far-Adven-

f Defo-N. and w days warm, nd 55. hough rather plution carried

(15)

carried away her fore-top-maft and maintop-gallant-mast. We continued standing on, in daily expectation of feeing the land, and on January 23d, 1777, were by our obfervations within a few leagues of it; but the weather being hazy, we faw nothing till the next day, Friday 24th, in the morning, when we defcried part of New Holland, bearing N. by W. distant about nine leagues. We traced the coaft, paffing Storm Bay and the Fluted Cape, till the 27th, and at two in the afternoon the Difcovery anchored in Adventure Bay in 13 fathom of water, fandy bottom. The Refolution at this time was in the offing, and did not arrive till paft four. The bearings on board the Difcovery when moored, were as follows : Penguin Island N. 74 E. diftant a mile and half; Cape Frederick Henry N. 25 E. and the watering place N. 77 W. diftant from the nearest thore about a mile.

Soon after, the Commodore went on fhore

shore to fix upon a proper place for erecting the Astronomers Tents, and likewife to look for a convenient fpot for wooding and watering. In the two former he fucceeded very well, but in the latter, by no means to his mind, every run of water (at least every one that would have fuited our purpole) proving brackish. Our people on board were also employed in catching fish, with which this Bay abounds, particularly very large rays, which afforded them excellent fport, and a variety of other fifh. The next morning (28th) parties were fent out to wood and water, and as fifh were fo plentiful, another gang of hands were difpatched to haul the fean. Several of the gentlemen likewife made excursions into the woods in fearch of game. We obferved from the fhips many fmokes in different parts, and fome at no great diftance, but faw none of the natives till the evening, when about 20 of them came to the wooding place, and feveral others

(16)

(17)

place for ents, and nient fpot In the two but in the , every run hat would ing brackre alfo emwhich this ery large llent sport, The next ent out to e fo plentiwere diferal of the rfions into We obfmokes in no great hatives till of them nd feveral others

others to our watering party. They were entirely naked, and fome had a kind of bludgeon in their hands, about three feet long, which, upon their approaching our wooders, they threw down, and made figns for them to lay afide their hatchets, &c. which was complied with. They then came near, and examined our faws, and other different tools; but what furprifed them most, was our cloathing, which they at first thought was part of our body. They were below the middle fize, of a dark brown colour, and not ill made.-The party with our waterers paid a deal of attention to what they were employed about, and examined the cafks with fome nicety; but the boat, which lay at fome little diftance from the fhore, attracted their notice more particularly, and fome of them got hold of the rope, and were hauling it on fhore. The officer who attended, made figns for them to defift; but they difregarding him, he fired a mulquet over their heads, which VOL. I. fudden fudden and unexpected noife fo alarmed them, that every foul, as well those who were with the wooders as waterers, clapped their hands upon their heads, and ran off with the greatest expedition. Our fishermen were very lucky, and brought off a variety of fish, amongst which were fome of the largest rays we ever faw, and a very uncommon looking fish, which we called an elephant-fish (*chimæra callorynchus*, Lin.) The shooting party were not fo fortunate: birds of all kinds were very shy, particularly the shags and ducks.

Early the next morning (29th) our parties were employed on fhore, as before; but the water proving very bad, upon trial, the Commodore thought it most prudent to relinquish his scheme of staying there any longer, and accordingly gave orders for every thing to be brought on board. Whilst our people were employed in getting off the astronomers tents, and various other matters, the e fo alarmed s well thofe as waterers, their heads, ateft expedivery lucky, fifh, amongft rgeft rays we amon looking nant-fifh (*chi*-The fhooting : birds of all rticularly the

g (29th) our fhore, as beng very bad, ic thought it his fcheme of ad accordingthing to be our people off the aftroother matters, the the natives again paid us a visit: We now had a better opportunity of making our remarks than before.

Their colour, as has been before observed, was dark brown : their hair (which was fhort and woolly) and beard were formed into fmall distinct lumps, with a mixture of reddifh brown earth, and fome kind of liquid, which appeared to be of an oily nature : this mode of dreffing their hair gave them an uncommon appearance. The man who feemed to be the principal among them, had his face entirely painted with this composition. Their teeth were in general bad, their nofes flat, lips thick, foreheads low, but their eyes were dark brown and lively. Their arms and breafts were marked with lines running in various directions, but totally different from any we had ever feen before, the flefh being elevated or raifed up as it were in little ridges. Round the necks of fome of them was a kind of cord, about the thickness of our whip-cord, very ftrong, and twifted in C 2 the

the fame manner as our's, confifting of three finaller cords. They were rather averfe to parting with thefe. Their women were very plain; their heads fhaved quite clofe, except a very narrow circle of hair, which quite farrounded it. Some of them had the fkin of fome animal thrown over the fhoulders, and faftened before, which feemed to be merely for the convenience of carrying their children, two or three of which they had with them. Those who had no children, were without this, or any other covering. They readily accepted of every thing that was offered them, but fet no particular value upon any thing. Their language was entirely new to us, and they feemed to fpeak very faft. When any thing pleafed them, they always expressed their fatisfaction by a fhout. Having got all our things to the boats, we took leave of our new friends, and departed for the fhips.

(20)

We weighed our anchors the next 6 morning

(21)

confifting of were rather nefe. Their their heads very narrow arrounded it. of some aniers, and fastto be merely ng their chilthey had with no children, her covering. ry thing that no, particular eir language they feemed any thing spreffed their ving got all took leave of rted for the

rs the next morning morning (30th) and flood out of the Bay. At noon Penguin Ille bore S. E. diftant a mile and half, and Cape Frederick Henry N. by W.

Adventure Bay (fo called laft Voyage by Captain Furneaux of the Adventure) lies in lat. 43 deg. 14 min. S. and long. 147 deg. 28 min. E.

The land furrounding it is moderately high, and covered with variety of trees to the very top. They are in general tall and straight; fome afford an agreeable fpice, and others abound with gums. The under-wood is fo thick as almost to render travelling impracticable in the valleys; between the hills are fine lagoons, where are found shags and ducks, but very shy and not plentiful : this circumstance induced us to believe that the natives frcquently moleft them. In all our excurfions, we faw not one tree that had the least appearance of fupplying the inhabitants with food, fo that in all probability they are reduced to the necessity of principally living upon what shell-fish C 3 they

(22)

they can collect from the rocks. We faw the remains of two or three old huts, or rather fheds, in and round which were fcattered muscle and cockle fhells in abundance, but not the least appearance of any thing elfe. Nor did we fee any thing like a boat or canoe; fo that in fact they feem to be nearly upon a par with the wretched natives of Terra del Fuego.

The only quadruped we faw diffinctly was a fpecies of opoffum, which agrees in many refpects with Mr. Pennant's defcription of the Surinam opoffum, and from the particular conformation of its hind feet, viz. the first and fecond toes closely united, it probably may be the fame species.

The birds are various, though not numerous, and fome of them very beautiful, particularly a fpecies of paroquet, and a fmall bird of the *motacilla* genus, with a bright blue head, which we, on that açcount, called *motacilla cyanea*.

Among a variety of fifh, we observed, the atherina hepsetus, and a new species

of

ks. We faw old huts, or which were fhells in at appearance l we fee any o that in fact on a par with a del Fuego. aw diftinctly ich agrees in ant's descripn, and from of its hind toes clofely e the fame

bugh not nuery beautiful, oquet, and a genus, with a , on that aç-

we obferved, new fpecies of

(23)

of oftracion, only one of which was caught. The foil is in general good; we planted potatoes, kidney-beans, peach and apricot flones, which poffibly may fucceed very well.

C 4

CHAP.

(24)

٤

CHAP. III.

Departure from Van Diemen's land—arrival at New Zealand—fome of the natives venture along fide—appear fufpicious and distrustful—the tents erected on shore—brew spruce-beer—filthinefs of the New Zealanders—Tiu-arrooa's attachment to Captain Cook and Omai— Kilhoorah, the chief who killed the unfortunate Mr. Rowe, visits the ships; is distiked by his countrymen—the Discovery drags her anchor in a squall—preparations for leaving New Zealand— Tiu-arrooa and another boy beg to accompany Omai—the mother of the former inconfolable—our departure,

FROM Adventure Bay we purfued an E. N. E. courfe. February 4th, Tuefday, early in the morning, one of the Difcovery's marines fell over board, and was drowned. On Monday the 10th, in the afternoon, we faw the Coaft of of New Zealand, the extremes bearing from E. to S. by E. and on Wednefday the 12th, both fhips anchored in Ship Cove, Charlotte Sound. When moored, the N. point of the Cove bore N. 42 E. the S. E. point S. 35 E. and the N. part of Moutuara Ifland N. 61 E.

The fhips were fcarcely fecured before we obferved feveral canoes of the natives croffing from the Hippa to the opposite fhore, along which they paddled, and ftopped at fome diftance to reconnoitre us : but at length they came nearer, and expofed fomething white in their hands, which they waved backwards and forwards. This we fuppofed to be in token of peace, and of course answered it immediately; they then came along fide the fhips, though not without evident figns of fuspicion and diftruft. We purchafed a fish or two, and a few other triffes, and they foon after departed. The head of one of thefe canoes was curioufly ornamented with carved open work.

f the former we purfued ebruary 4th, ing, one of over board, Ionday the w the Coaft

of

The

.

's land-ar-

e of the na-

ppear suspici-

ts erected on

-filthiness of

-arrooa's at-

and Omai-

tilled the un-

the ships; is

-the Disco-

Squall-pre-

v Zealand-

eg to accom-

The next day (Thursday 13th) the tents were fent on fhore, with the cooper, and all the empty cafks, the aftronomers tents, and parties to wood and water. Coppers were alfo fixed up on fhore, to boil the blubber we had collected at the Island of Defolation, while the remaining hands on board repaired the rigging, and performed the neceffary duty of the fhips. As we had now met with but little refreshment fince our departure from the Cape, Capt. Cook, ever attentive to the health of his fhips companies, proposed brewing a kind of beer, from a tree which bore fome refemblance to the fpruce fir, the good effects of which he had experienced in his former voyage. Other coppers were therefore fixed for that purpofe. On Tuesday the 18th, the beer was ferved out, and found to be fo pleafant and falutary, and fo generally approved of by all parties, that the Commodore determined to carry as much of it to fea as he could. The

26)

(

3

oil

I 3th) the the cooper, the aftronowood and fixed up on had collected vhile the reepaired the e neceffary ad now met e our deparok, ever atfhips comnd of beer, me refemgood effects ced in his pers were ofe. On was ferved and falud of by all ermined to ould. The oil

(27)

oil party on fhore were conftantly attended by many of the natives, who received the fcum and pieces of blubber that remained: after boiling with the greatest thankfulnefs; and indeed you could not oblige a New Zealander more than to give him the oil out of the fhips lamps, which he would fwallow with all the greedinefs imaginable. Of those who were the most conftantly on board, a young lad called Tiu-arrooa was the principal; he was possessed of good-nature, and had a great share of sense and discernment. He was greatly attached to Captain Cook and Omai, and was conftantly with one or the other. His father was late chief of the diffrict in which our fhips lay, and was killed, with feveral others, about fix weeks before our arrival, by a ftrong party of another diffrict, who attacked them in the night. Tiu-arrooa and a few others escaped with the greatest difficulty.

A few days before our departure, Kihoorah (the chief who headed the party that that cut off the unfortunate Mr. Rowe) paid us a vifit. At firft he was very fhy, and would not venture on board, fearful no doubt that we fhould revenge the death of our people upon him; but when he found we took no notice of it, he laid afide that diffidence, and readily came to the fhips.—He was much difliked by his own people, who frequently defired us to fhoot him, at the fame time expreffing their difapprobation of him in pretty fevere terms.

On the 20th (Thursday), we had very heavy squalls of wind, in consequence of which the Discovery drove, and was obliged to let go her sheet-anchor, and both vessels struck yards and top-masts.

The natives all this time fupplied us plentifully with fifh, among which was the elephant-fifh, but one in particular, which they called a mogee, was not inferior to a falmon. We also frequently procured very excellent lobsters.

Captain

Mr. Rowe) vas very fhy, oard, fearful revenge the i; but when f it, he laid dily came to liked by his y defired us he expreffing h in pretty

we had very fequence of e, and was anchor, and op-mafts. fupplied us which was particular, vas not infrequently 's.

Captain

(29)

Captain Cook having given orders for ftriking the tents, &c. and preparing for fea, on the 23d every thing was put on board. Tiu-arrooa and another lad having expressed a defire to continue with Omai, were permitted by the captain to accompany him. The mother of the former came on board, and with tears entreated him to remain behind, telling him, among many other powerful arguments, that we should kill and eat him; but he was too resolute and firm to pay any attention to her persuasions, and the poor woman went on shore quite inconsolable.

The next morning (Monday 24th), at nine, we weighed and made fail, but having very light winds, we were obliged at noon to anchor again in nine fathom, muddy bottom, Point Jackfon bearing north, Cape Koamaroo E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. and the Hippah, S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

At eight the next day (Tuefday 25th), we again got up our anchor, and made fail, ftanding through Cook's Straits. At At noon, Cape Terra-wittee bore S. E. by S. Cape Koamaroo W. 1 S. and fome rocks called the Brothers, from W. by S. to N. W. by W. our obferved latitude being 41 deg. 6 min. fouth.

So much has already been faid of the natives, with their manners, cuftoms, houfes, furniture, canoes, &c. &c. that, as we can make no improvement, a repetition would be both tedious and ufelefs.

CHAP.

tee bore S. bo W. 1 S. the Brothers, y W. our obdeg. 6 min.

n faid of the ers, cuftoms, &c. &c. that, ement, a reious and ufe-

CHAP.

(31)

CHAP. IV.

Pass through Cook's Straits-discover an island — affords a pleasing prospect are feen by the natives-two of them come off in a canoe — the boats sent to look for a landing-place-but return without success - some account of the natives-leave the island-discover two more-the natives very readily come on board-description of them-the arrival of a chief - be enters into a league of friendship with us - our boats sent on shore, attended by a number of canoesthe king of the island sends Captain Clerke a pig and some cocoa-nuts-the return of the boats - are not able to land-the ships stand off and on for the night.

W^E continued in Cook's Straits the beft part of Wednefday (February 26th.) At noon, Cape Terra-wittee bore N. W. by W. and Cape Pallifer E. by N. diftant about four leagues.— From

From this time to the 17th of March (Monday), we continued nearly a N. E. coaft. At noon our observed latitude was 33 deg. and 23 min. S. In the afternoon we passed the trunk of a tree, which appeared much weather beaten, and was furrounded with barnacles. Early in the morning of the 29th (Saturday), being in lat. 22 deg. 11 min. fouth, and longitude 201 deg. 50 min. east, we paffed feveral pieces of wood and rockweed: feveral man of war birds were obferved; and a bird, fomething like a cuckow, flew round the fhips. Thefe being indications of the proximity of land, we kept a good look-out, but upon examining our charts, we found none laid down nearer than the Society Ifles.

(32)

At nine the next morning (Sunday 30th), we difcovered land bearing about N.E. The Difcovery being a head, made the fignal, which was anfwered by the Refolution. The winds foon after proving light, and being fome diffance from the th of March early a N. E. erved latitude In the afters of a tree, ather beaten, nacles. Early h (Saturday), min. fouth, min. caft, wc d and rockbirds were thing like a ips. Thefe proximity of ut, but upon ind none laid. Ifles.

ng (Sunday earing about - head, made ered by the after proviflance from the

(33)

the land, night came on before we could diffinguish objects clearly; fo got our tacks on board, and flood off and on till morning (Monday 31ft), when we made all fail for the land. At four we were running along the fouth fide, at about the distance of four miles, which as the fun was just rising, afforded a most pleasing prospect. The interior parts role in moderately high hills, upon the tops of which were trees of various kinds. The fides next the fea were very woody, and we could plainly diffinguish cocoa-nut and plantain trees in abundance.-Upon our nearer approach to the fhore, we faw many of the natives running along the beach, and, by the help of our glaffes, found that fome had large clubs upon their shoulders, and that others were armed with long fpears. As we proceeded, the Indians followed us, fhouting and hallooing, their number increasing very Soon after two of them put off faft. in a canoe (the only one we faw), and VOL. I. D came

came within fifty or fixty yards of the thips, but would not venture nearer, though we made all the friendly figns we could think of, and shewed them beads, hatchets, looking-glaffes, and many other articles of Indian trade. Their complexion appeared to be of the dark olive caft, their hair was fastened on the top of their heads fomething in the New Zealand fashion : one of them had a large pearl oyfter-fhell fulpended from his neck, and fomething round his middle; the other was naked.-The canoe was neatly made, and furnished with an out-rigger; the ftern was high for fo finall a boat, and terminated in a kind of fork.

(34)

Captain Cook finding the little probability there was of opening an intercourfe with the natives in this manner, ordered the pinnace and finall cutter to be got out, which, with the large cutter of the Difcovery, and proper officers on board each, with trade of various kinds, were fent ards of the ure nearer, endly figns ewed them laffes, and dian trade. o be of the fastened on thing in the of them had pended from ind his mid--The canoe nished with s high for fo in a kind of

little probain intercourfe iner, ordered er to be got cutter of the ers on board kinds, were fent (35)

lent in fhore, to fee if there was a poffibility of landing, and to endeavour to purchase something from the inhabitants. During their absence, we founded feveral times, but got no ground at forty fathom. About three hours after, they returned, and the information we received was. that the island (at least this part of it) was furrounded with a reef of coral rock. upon which a heavy furf was continually breaking; fo that it was totally impracticable to land without deftroying the boats, and endangering the lives of those who were in them. About a quarter of a mile from the reef, they found ground at twenty-one fathom.

During their cruife, they had an opportunity of making a few remarks upon the natives, many of whom fwam to them from the fhore. They were flout and well made, but all armed; fo that it was more than probable they would have oppofed us, if we had fucceeded fo far as to have landed upon the reef. Some of D 2 them them were armed with pata-patows, like those of the New Zealanders; and their language refembled, in many refpects, that of Otaheitee. They quite difregarded hatchets and nails, but were much pleafed with looking-glaffes: like all other Indians they were given to thieving, and one of them very artfully stole a bunch of beads out of one of the boats, with which he fwam off. Our people could not procure a fingle cocoa-nut, nor would they part with any thing they had. The fhore appeared very delightful, the trees being lofty and fhady, and the air was abfolutely perfumed with the fcents of various flowers.

We were much chagrined at our bad fuccefs for feveral reafons, but more particularly on account of our live flock, which were almost in a flarving condition. Finding that nothing more could be done, at noon we made fail, flanding to the northward, the extremes of the isle bearing N. E. by E. and S. by E.

6

The

The next day (Tuesday, April 1st), at noon, land was again difcovered, bearing N. by E. The Difcovery, being near three miles a-head of the Refolution, made the fignal. At four in the afternoon, it bore from N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to N. E. ± E. distant about feven leagues; we ftood off and on for the night, and at daybreak (Wednefday 2d) it bore N. E. about four leagues. It appeared to be an island nearly of the fame extent as the former. At five the Refolution hoifted the Difcovery's fignal to make fail a-head to the N. E. and at feven we faw another fmall isle bearing N. T. E. At noon tacked, the finall ifle bearing E. and the body of the large one S. E. by E. our latitude being 19 deg. 47 min. fouth, and longitude 202 deg. 12 min. east. All the afternoon we were making the beft of our way for the large island, but being obliged to work to windward, night came on before we could reach it, fo of courfe ftood off and on till morning. During D_3 the

the night we faw feveral fires on fhore; and the next day, at five in the morning, the Difcovery made all fail for the ifland, in confequence of a fignal from the Refolution.

As the fhips were ftanding in, many of the natives put off, fome in fingle, others in double canoes; the fingle have feldom room enough to contain more than one perfon, the double ones will hold eight or ten. They foon paddled along fide, and with very little perfuation came on board, their fize was above the middle ftandard, and they were ftout well-made people, with fine open countenances; their colour of the olive caft, with a mixture of brown. Their hair was black; in fome long, in others fhort, and wore in a variety of forms, just as convenience or fancy directed. None had more than a narrow piece of cloth round their middle, which was painted or dyed of different patterns, with red, black, and yellow. Several were marked or tatowed moft

most curiously from the middle downwards, particularly upon their legs. They were very friendly and good-natured, and ran about the fhip with as little ceremony, and appeared as perfectly at eafe, as if they had been long ufed to them. In this interval Captain Cook ordered out the pinnace and large cutter, and fent them on board the Difcovery, with Mr. Gore the first lieutenant, and Omai, to learn if there was a poffibility of anchoring, and if any refreshments could be procured from the natives, for, as she was much nearer the flore than the Refolution, of courfe all the canoes came to her. Soon after their arrival, a double canoe, paddled by eight people, with a tall ftout man standing up in her, came along-fide; he, without any ceremony, came on board with a branch of a cocoanut tree in his hand, and feveral roots of the a'wa (piper methyficum Fosteri) a species of pepper, with which they intoxicate themfelves.

D 4

Omai

Omai accosted him in the Otaheitee lauguage, which appeared to vary but little from his own. It feems the intention of this vifit, was to establish peace on both fides, after the ratification of which, we were to be fupplied with hogs, bread-fruit, plantains, and in fhort every thing the island produced. After the cremony (not one word of which we understood) was over, and every article agreed to by the chief on his part, and by Omai on our's, the Refolution's boats (in one of which the Aree went), attended by the Difcovery's large cutter, and a number of canoes, proceeded to the fhore. At noon our observed latitude was 10 deg. 59 min. S. In the afternoon, the King of the island fent Captain Clerke a prefent of fome cocoa-nuts, and a young pig, who liberally rewarded the bearers with fome nails, a large piece of fcarlet cloth, and fome hatchets.

In the evening the boats returned, with the difagreeable news of not being able to find find a place where the fhips could ride in fafety, nor even a landing-place for a boat; this part of the ifland being furrounded by a reef, upon which a continual furf was breaking.

This information damped our fpirits a good deal, for we were all elate with hope, and had already anticipated the pleafure and fatisfaction we fhould experience, in the many good things the ifland produced; efpecially as the natives were full as defirous of our landing as we could poffibly be ourfelves.

We were determined however not to give up the point in this manner, but to make another trial; and fince it was impoffible to effect a landing in our boats, those who were to go upon this expedition were to land in the canoes of the natives, who from long experience are very dextrous at this kind of work. Having thus settled our plan, we stood off and on for the night.

9

CHAP,

(42)

CHAP. V.

The boats again fent on shore—they return without any supply—the behaviour of the King—promises them provisions, but deceives them—Omai finds five of his countrymen—leave Watieu and proceed to the small Island—procure a slock of grass for the cattle and some cocoa-nuts —arrive at Harvey's Island—description of the natives—are great thieves—the boats sent to open a trade with them but return without success—Captain Cook determines to proceed to the Friendly Isles, by way of Palmerston's Isle—and bears away accordingly.

THE next morning (April 3d), at nine the Refolution's pinnace and cutter, in the former of which were Mr. Gore the first lieutenant, the furgeon, and Omai, attended by the Discovery's large cutter, were fent on shore. The natives patives came to the fhips, bringing cocoanuts, plantains, and the intoxicating pepper root, but no hogs, which would have been the most welcome fight; we gave them in return knives, red cloth, and nails. At feven in the evening the boats returned, but without either hogs, bread-fruit, plantains, or any thing elfe.

The account we received was, that they had with great difficulty got on fhore in the Indian canoes; as foon as they were landed, the natives led them in great form to the King, who behaved rather referved upon the occasion : upon informing him that we were in great want of provisions, he faid that we should have hogs and other things, but as they were at a diftance up the country, it would be fome time before his people could get them. They waited a confiderable time, but none appearing, they again requefted that fome might be brought, or at leaft fome bread-fruit, plantains, or cocoa-nuts. They were defired to ftop a little longer, which

(48)

which they did till it became rather late, and they deemed it prudent to get on board as foon as they could. The inhabitants would at first fcarce permit them to go, but feeing them refolutely bent on departing, they at last acquiefced, having taken from them almost every thing they could find, and glad were our gentlemen to escape fo cheap, as they were apprehensive of being detained on shore much against their inclinations. One circumstance was very remarkable; which was, Omai's finding five of his countrymen upon this island. The account they gave was, that in paffing from one island to another they were drove out to fea, and after beating up and down for feveral days and nights, and fuffering almost the extremes of hunger, thirst, and fatigue, they at last fell in with this illand; the inhabitants of which not only very humanely afforded them protection, but likewife gave them wives; and, in fhort, that they were now looked upon

upon as natives of the place. This affair, according to Omai, happened near ten years ago.

Both the men and women were clothed much in the Otaheitee manner; they were armed with fpears and clubs, the latter being curioufly carved. The Indian name of this ifland is Watieu, that of the fmaller one Modu-ete. During the night we ftood off and on, and the next morning (April 4th), fhaped our courfe for the fmall ifle, purpofing to try if we fhould be more fortunate in our attempts at that place than at the former.

At ten, the boats from both fhips were difpatched on fhore, not for the purpole of procuring provisions, for the island was uninhabited, but to cut grafs &c. for our live flock, the providing for which was the principal object. After they had well loaded the boats, they were to bring cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, plaintains, &c. if the place produced them; in which case fuch a number of nails,

(46)

nails, hatchets, &c. were to be left, as were thought a sufficient recompence for them. Our observed latitude to-day was 19 deg. 47 min. S.

At half paft fix in the evening, the boats returned with a plentiful flock of grafs and many cocoa-nuts, which were the only fruit they could find. The latter were divided amongft the fhips companies, and the former afforded a moft welcome repart to our cattle, which were reduced almost to the last extremity: Our people faw the remains of two or three old huts, which had possibly been erected there by those who came from Watieu for the purpose of fishing.

This ifland is also furrounded with a reef, which rendered landing rather difficult. It is very fmall, being not more than a mile and half in length, and is fituated about ten miles from Watieu:

At eight in the evening we holfted in the boats, and bore away for Harvey's Island, which Captain Cook difcovered during during his laft voyage. The next day (April 5th) the ships companies were put to two-thirds allowance of every fpecies of provision except grog. Soon after day-light the next morning (April 6th), we faw Harvey's Ifland, bearing W.S. W. At ten, we had very light airs, and the Difcovery got too near the Refolution, and was obliged to get out her large cutter to tow her clear. Soon after we faw feveral Indians putting off in their canoes; at first they kept aloof, as if to reconnoitre, but at last ventured along-Their appearance was altogether fide. wretched, and very different from the inhabitants of the tropical illes in general. Their hair was black and fhaggy, they were very dirty, and had only a very small strip of cloth round their middle.

They wanted every thing they faw; and one of them was handing the oars out of the Difcovery's cutter, which was along-fide. Thefe we were not willing to

4

part

part with, and of course opposed him, which enraged the fellow fo much, that he caught up his paddle and ftruck one of our people over the head with it. Some of them finding a piece of beef towing over board to freshen, very dexterously divided the rope, made off with the beef, and afterwards fold it on board the Refolution for fome nails. In the afternoon. the boats were fent in fhore, well manned and armed, to try if a trade could be opened with the natives. They returned in about two hours, with only a few cocoa-nuts, the inhabitants being more difposed to commit hostilities then to traffic. This island, we found during our run along fhore, was two feparate ones, which circumstance, with its being inhabited, were unknown before.

Captain Cook now finding it impracticable to reach Otaheitee in any reafonable time, as the wind continued fo far to the eaftward, and it being abfolutely neceffary to procure food for the cattle, gave gave up all thoughts of it for the prefent, efpecially as the feafon was too far advanced to ftop any time at the Society Ifles, and then proceed to the northward: He therefore determined to make the beft of his way to the Friendly Ifles, and ordered the Difcovery, which was the best failing thip, to keep two miles a-head, purfuing a W. S. W. courfe: and as Palmerston's Island was in our way, he proposed stopping there a day or two, and taking in a fresh supply of grass and cocoa-nuts; a fufficient quantity of which, especially of the former, he hoped to procure to last to the Friendly Isles. At five in the afternoon we bore away, and at fix the body of Hervey's Island bore E. by N. diftant about three leagues.

VOL. I.

E

CHAP.

(50)

CHAP. VI.

Hot fullry weather with thunder and lightning—arrive at Palmerflon's Ifland find no anchorage for the fhips—the boats fent on fhore—account of this Ifland—inhabited by numerous flocks of birds—the reef affords excellent fifh—particularly large eels—defcription of them—many fharks—find part of a canoe and a piece of plank upon the beach—pafs Savage Ifland—and defcry the Friendly Ifles anchor off Anamooka.

I f v t i

V

I to

h

h

i

v

i

tl

F ROM the feventh to the twelfth, we had very light airs and calms: the weather was hot and fultry, the thermometer ftanding at 83, and 84. We had alfo much thunder and lightning, attended with frequent fqualls and heavy fhowers of rain. The latter proved very acceptable to us, as we collected feveral hogfheads, and though it was ftrongly impregnated impregnated with the flavour of the tar, which it had contracted from the rigging, fill in our prefent fituation it was much too valuable to be loft.

On Sunday, April 13th, at fix in the morning we faw Palmerston's Island bearing W. At noon our obferved latitude was 18° 6' S. and longitude 197° 22' E. when it bore W. by N. diftant about five leagues. In the courfe of the day, we had light variable winds, and during the night flood off and on. In the morning (April 14th), at four, the land bore W. between three and four leagues diftant. At eight, boats from both fhips were fent to found, but returned in the afternoon, - having found no proper anchorage, but had discovered a kind of inlet or break in the reef, where the boats might land with fafety.

Our first care the next day (April 15th) was to cut grafs for the flock, which were in a most piteous condition, nor did we think of engaging in any other bufiness E_2 till

.1

till we had got a fufficient quantity to maintain them till our arrival at the Friendly Ifles. After this the people were employed in gathering cocoa-nuts, which were diffributed to the fhip's company. The grafs and nuts being brought on board, we, on Friday evening (April 17th), bore away, fteering a wefterly courfe.

Palmerfton's Ifland lies in latitude 18° 4' S. and 196° 40' E. longitude; it was difcovered and thus called by Captain Cook in his laft voyage. It confifts of an extensive reef, which is nearly feven leagues in circumference : upon different parts of this reef, rifes a fmall patch of land, of which there are in all nine. The largeft is not more than a mile and half in circumference; fome of them not 150 yards. Within the reef is a lagoon, which, as far as we faw, had no connection with the fea : it appeared to be in fome places between two and three fathom deep.

The

The produce of this place confifts principally of cocoa-nuts, and very fine fcurvy grafs. The only inhabitants we faw were rats, lizards, man of war and tropic birds, boobies, noddies, and a few curlews. The tropic and man of war birds were fo numerous, that the trees were abfolutely loaded with them, and at the fame time fo tame as to fuffer themfelves to be taken off the boughs; a convincing proof that they are never molefted by any human beings.

The reef affords fhelter for variety of excellent fifh, particularly a large eel, which we found moft excellent eating. This fifh is very ugly in its appearance, which is fufficient to create horror and difguft; and had it not been for Omai, who told us it was very fine, it is more than probable that we fhould have remained ignorant of its goodnefs. The idea which it would firft flrike one with, is that of a large fnake; its length is between four and five feet, and fpotted or E_3 variegated variegated with brown and black; in circumference it is about ten or twelve inches: the head is fmall and rather flat, with fmall fiery eyes; the part immediately behind the head is as it were fwelled or puffed up to a confiderable fize; the mouth is wide and well armed with finall but very fharp teeth. There are likewife an incredible number of tharks continually lurking about the reef, which, though fmall, are very ravenous. None of our boats could pass or repass to the ships, without twelve or fourteen of these gentry after them, fo that if any of our people had been unfortunate enough to fall overboard, they muft inevitably have been devoured.

Upon the beach we found the remains of a canoe, and a piece of plank, which appeared to have composed part of an European vessel. Some distance from these was another piece of wood, rudely carved, which, from the figures upon it, Omai faid had once belonged to a burying-place of fome islands in these feas.

We

We paffed Savage Island (fo denominated last voyage on account of the ferocity of its inhabitants) on the 23d inftant at midnight, when it bore from W. by S. to N. W. by N. Our weather was in general cloudy and fqually, with thunder, lightning, and heavy rain. On Monday evening (April 28th), being, according to our reckoning, not far from the eaftermost of the Friendly Isles, we paffed the night in flanding to the northward and fouthward. The next day (29th), at nine in the morning, we defcried the eastern range of those islands from the maft-head. At noon they bore from N. W. by N. to W. by N. our distance from the nearest being about four miles.

At four, we had no lefs than fifteen iflands in fight, the largeft of which, called by the natives Anamooka, by us Rotterdam, bore N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At fix the Refolution made the fignal for caffing anchor, and half an hour after both fhips

E 4

came

came to; Three Hill Island (a fmall isle with three elevations upon it) bearing N. W. by N. The night was very fqually, with thunder and lightning.

April 30th, in the morning, at fix, we weighed, and made fail, fhaping our courfe for Anamooka, as well as variable winds would permit. At nine, many of the natives put off in their canoes, and came along fide, without any hefitation or appearance of fear, and totally unarmed. This confidence which they repofed in us, was, we thought, a proof, and a convincing one too, of a peaceable and friendly difpolition, and the name by which are these islands diftinguished, viz. We pur-Friendly, is well applied. chafed of them (for all their canoes were freighted with fome good thing or other) cocoa-nuts, fowls, bread-fruit, and yams, for which we paid beads, nails, knives, and finall pieces of red cloth. At noon the weather became fo thick and hazy with hard rain, that we were not able to diftinguifh tinguish the land, and all the afternoon and night we were employed in standing off and on, not being able to find an anchoring place.

The next day (May 1ft), at noon, Anamooka bore E. 4 S. about four miles di-At fix in the afternoon we anftant. chored in forty-feven fathom, fandy bottom, the north point of Anamooka bearing E. N. E. distant five miles. At daylight (Friday 2d) we got up our anchor, and made fail. Numbers of the natives came off to us, and we foon purchased a fufficient quantity of hogs, yams, plantains, fowls, &c. &c. for the fhip's company, and bid adieu to every fpecies of thip's provision except grog. At noon the extremes of Anamooka bore S. E. by S. and S. & W. diftant from the nearest shore three miles. At four in the afternoon, both veffels anchored, and foon after were moored a cable each way, the beft bower of the Difcovery being in feventeen fathom, the fmall bower in twenty-fevenfathom,

(58)

fathom, her diftance from the reef about three cables length.

CHAP. VII.

Captain Cook's order relative to trade the tents erected, and markets held on flore—the Difcovery parts her fmall bower cable—the arrival of Feenow—the Difcovery parts her beft bower cable— Captain Cook accompanies Feenow to Happi with the fhips—receives great civilities there—is entertained with boxing and wreftling matches and dances — departs from Happi—the paffage to Anamcoka very dangerous—arrival of Powlahow who proves to be the king—flrictures on Feenow's conduct—Powlahow wifts the fhips—Feenow arrives and pays him komage.

S foon as the fhips were fecured, Captain Cook iffued an order to prohibit all trade, except for neceffaries, which was read to the fhips companies. The The fubftance of it was, that there fhould be a perfon appointed from both fhips to hold a market with the natives on fhore, for fuch provisions as the island produced.

That two other perfons fhould likewife be appointed to trade on board; and that none other fhould prefume to purchafe or buy, without leave of the captain, or, in his abfence, that of the commanding officer.

That no curiofities fhould be bought till the fhips had procured a fufficient flock of refreshment; after which a general trade would be opened, and every one at liberty to purchase what he thought proper.

The next day (May 3d) the aftronomers tents, inftruments, &c. were got on fhore, together with the coopers, the empty cafks, &c. and the marines. The chief of the ifland furnished us with a large hut for our reception on fhore, in the front of which the market was held; a line a line was drawn between the natives and us, at fome diftance from the hut, to prevent their crowding too near, and none of them were permitted to come within it. We were abundantly fupplied with hogs, fowls, yams, plantains, breadfruit, and cocoa-nuts, and in fhort fared fumptuoufly every day.

On the fourth, a party of men were fent to cut wood, as the island apparently afforded plenty of that article : amongft other trees they unluckily cut down feveral of the manchineel, the juice of which getting into their eyes, rendered them blind for feveral days. In the afternoon, the Difcovery's fmall bower cable parted, having been divided by the rocks; the ftream-anchor was directly carried out to fleady the ship to the westward, but the ebb tide run fo ftrongly to the eaftward, that they were obliged to postpone it till flack water, which was near twelve at night. Most of the boats and people were employed the next morning in fweeping

fweeping for the anchor, which was too valuable an article to be loft; they did not fucceed however till the afternoon, when they purchafed it by the buoy-rope. The cable was cut about twenty-eight fathoms from the anchor.

In the courfe of this day we were vifited by a chief, whofe name the natives told us was Feenow; this man came from the ifland of Tonga-taboo or Amfterdam; he had a numerous retinue, who paid him great refpect. One of them, who appeared to be a principal man, made a long oration, in the courfe of which he gave us to underfland, that Feenow was Aghe-lahee, or king of Anamooka, and all the furrounding ifles, of which he enumerated near a hundred. There were likewife feven or eight fine handfome girls with him, which we were told were his wives.

Having, before the arrival of his chief, loft feveral things from the fhips, which we could impute to no one but the Indians, dians, the Captain complained to him of the thefts, and begged that he would exert his authority, and get them reftored : Feenow promifed to do it, and in the courfe of the day they were returned. The bottom where the Difcovery lay being very rocky and uneven, Captain Clerke determined to fhift it farther to the westward. The next day (May 7th) he gave orders to weigh the fiream-auchor, and heave fhort upon the beft bower ; but the united force of the whole fhip's company was not able to purchase it, the cable having got foul of a rock; they waited till flack water, when the fhip would tend to the ebb tide, and probably clear it, but at eleven the cable parted. Ths recovery of this anchor caufed an infinite deal of trouble, as it had got in a hole between the rocks, and could only be feen when the water was perfectly finooth; but at laft, after a number of unfuccefsful trials, they were lucky enough to weigh it.

Feenow

Feenow had for fome days paft been very defirous that Captain Cook would accompany him to fome iflands, which he faid were about two days fail from Anamooka; these iflands he called Happi, which in the language of these people fignifies a cluster. As this bid fair for a new discovery, the Captain very readily accepted his invitation.

On Wednefday morning (May 14th) we weighed, and made fail, and after a troublefome and dangerous paffage, occafioned by the number of rocks and fhoals through which we were partly obliged to pafs, arrived at Happi on the 17th. We here experienced a repetition of those civilities from Feenow, which we found at Anamooka: every thing was conducted with the greateft regularity and decorum, and, in fhort, nothing was wanting to render our ftay as agreeable as possible.

He entertained us with boxing and wreftling matches, and variety of dances both by men and women; which exceeded

everv

5

(64)

every thing of the kind that was ever feen before. An idea cannot be conveyed by words, for their attitudes were fo various and different from any other dances, and at the fame time fo regular and exact, that the whole company, which confifted of thirty or forty people, feemed to be actuated by one foul.

Feenow having given a fpecimen of what his countrymen could do, defired Captain Cook to entertain him with fomething in our way. The next day (May 30th) the marines from both ships were fent on shore to perform their exercise, which however did not appear to ftrike him with any very great furprize. Probably, he was confcious of his fuperiority over us in that particular; at leaft if he was not, most of us were. However, left he should think us a parcel of poor creatures altogether, a number of fireworks were let off in the evening, which feemed to turn the balance in our favour.

On

a

0

b

al fl

it

ſ

d

0

tl

fi

i

b

(65)

On the 20th, we weighed our anchors. and made fail. Sunday (June 1ft.) in the evening, it being very fqually, wet, and dark, the Refolution made the fignal of danger, having got too near the breakers, upon a reef of coral rock, which almost furrounded us, but fortunately fhe foon cleared them. On the 2d. at one in the afternoon, the weather became for fqually, that Capt. Cook thought it prudent to caft anchor, for we were enclosed on every fide with rocks and thoals, and the violence of the wind prevented us from feeing in what direction to proceed : we accordingly dropped our beft bowers in forty-three fathom water, with a fandy bottom, and took in our top-gallant-yards.

This difagreeable weather continued till the 4th, during which time we underwent a good deal of anxiety; for our fituation was truly alarming, as we must unavoidably have gone upon the rocks if our cables had parted. Having got up our anchors, we again made fail, and on Vol. I. F the the 6th, at three in the afternoon, anchored off Anamooka, about three quarters of a mile from fhore.

b

n

 \mathbf{f}

h

it

W

de

if

to

a

ot

Fe

th

ag

ga

ol

W

W

a

C

f

One of Captain Cook's reafons for ftopping here a fecond time, was to look at fome melons and cucumbers, the feeds of which he had planted foon after our arrival in May; but to his great regret they were in a very poor ftate, having been nearly deftroyed by vermin.

The day after our fecond arrival here, we were informed that another great man from Tongo-Taboo, or Amsterdam, was arrived, whofe name was Fatafee-Powlahow. This gentleman foon after came on board; he was above the middle fize, exceeding fat, and appeared to be about forty. His attendants were numerous, and there was not one of them but told. us that this man was the real king of Tonga-Taboo, Anamooka, Happi, and in fhort all the iflands which we before fuppofed Feenow king of. This ftrange account furprifed us a good deal, as every body

(67)

body had taken it for granted that Feenow was fovereign, every mark of refpect and fubmiffion being paid him; and how to account for the ulurpation (if fuch it was) of this man, was a circumstance we could not readily fucceed in.

Feenow had gone the day before our departure from Happi, to a neighbouring ifland called Va-vow, from which he was to return at the end of three days, with a large flock of red feathers and various other things. The time elapfed, but no Feenow appeared. This circumftance, though it did not ftrike us then, appeared against him now with double force, and gave us great reafon to fuppofe, that our old friend had really affumed a title to which he had no right, and that in fact he was absent for no other reason, but to avoid an interview with Powlahow, in the courfe of which all his confequence muft fall to the ground.

Powlabow, during his flay on board, paid great attention to the different parts of the thip,

F 2

thip, and, amongst other questions, asked us what we came to these islands for? He faid, we appeared to be in want of nothing, and that we all looked well and in health. A question of this kind came fo unfulpected, that at first the Captain was at a lofs what reply to make; but recollecting himfelf, he told him he came there by the order of his King, who was a great and mighty prince, and was defirous of entering into a league of friendship with him; that there was a large flock of hatches, knives, beads, red cloth, &c. on board, which he would barter with him for hogs, and fuch articles as the island produced. This answer fatisfied him very well; and, at the defire of the Captain, he went down with him into the great cabin, where he received a prefent fuitable to his rank, and then went on board his canoe very much pleafed.

The next morning Feenow arrived, and in the prefence of fome of our gentlemen, who by chance were with Powlahow

how, acknowledged him as his fuperior, and paid him the homage of a fubject, but with a countenance fo expressive of fhame, that every one who faw him felt for and pitied him. Feenow's conduct was however natural enough; for most people are anxious to appear greater than they really are, especially if they are likely to gain any thing by it, which moft probably was the cafe with him; and in this refpect it answered his purpose very well, for he received many prefents on that account, which otherwife would not have been given him. We found however, that though he was not king, he was one of the principal men, and generalifimo of the king's forces, and upon all occasions led them out to "attle.

F 3

CHAP.

(70)

C H A P. VIII.

fo pe

ti

ar

he

fa

va

bi

ru

in

di ra

d

١

ſ

ſ

f

a

The flips leave Anamooka—the paffage to Amfterdam dangerous, on account of the rocks—arrival there—are informed that Malla-wagga is King—the Captains vifit him, but are difappointed—Malla-wagga pays homage to Powlahow—the Captains accompany Powlahow to Moa, to be prefent at the ceremony called Anache—account of that ceremony—arrival at Middleburgh—departure for Otabeitee.

I N the afternoon we got up our anchors and made fail, attended by Powlahow and Feenow, in their canoes, which went at a great rate, and a number of fimaller ones. The royal canoe was diflinguistic from the reft by a finall bundle of grass, of a red colour, fastened to the end of a pole, and fixed in the flerr. of the canoe in the fame manner as our ensign flaffs.

We

(7¹)

We found this paffage a most troublefome and dangerous one; we could clearly perceive the bottom (which was one continued bed of coral), throughout the time, and here and there a rock towering its head above the rest. The Discovery did fall foul of one, and had we not the advantage of smooth water and a steady breeze, in all probability we might have run upon more of them.

On the ninth, at eleven in the morning, the Refolution let go her anchor, as did the Difcovery foon after, but still furrounded in a manner by rocks. Amfter dam, or Tonga-Taboo, then bore S. 75 W. but at a good diffance. The boats were foon after fent away to look for a more fecure place for the fhips, and having found one, we removed to it, and at five anchored for the night, in about eight fathom, fandy bottom. The next morning (June 10th) we weighed and flood for Amfterdam, and in the afternoon both fhips let go their anchors in a fine fecure harbour, F 4 our

(72)

our depth of water being ten fathom, with a black fandy bottom; our diffance from the fhore about half a mile.

The next day (June 11th) the tents and obfervatories were got on fhore, and the gunner of each fhip appointed to trade with the natives. The market was held in a pleafant fpot of ground, furrounded with trees, and in the front of one of Powlahow's houfes, adjoining to which the fhips tents were pitched. Every article of trade was in the greateft plenty except bread-fruit; the feafon for which was then over; but the want of this was amply fupplied by yams and tarrow. The cattle likewife were fent on fhore, as they had been at Anamooka.

View of

the Market

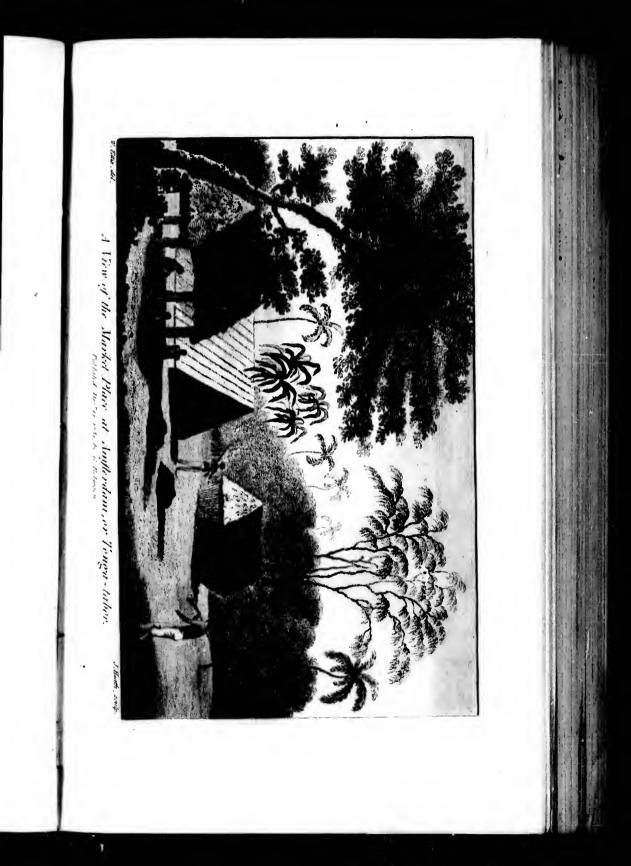
lan

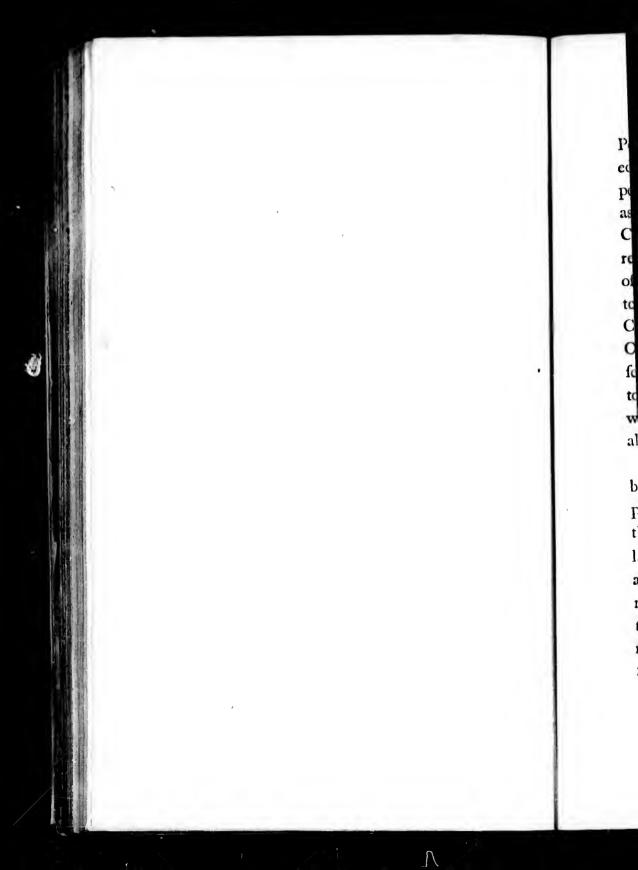
111

Antherdam, or Tonga - tubo

Published

In the course of the day we were informed that a very old man, whose name was Malla-wagga, was the real King of all these islands, but being overwhelmed by the infirmities of age, he was unable to hold the reins of government, which were therefore turned over to Powlahow,

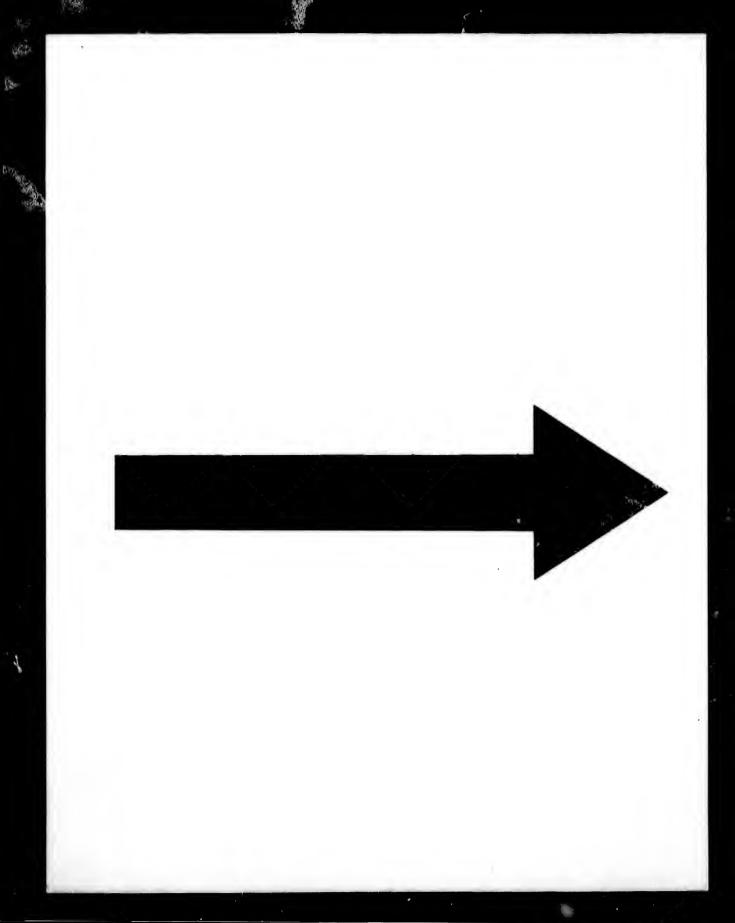


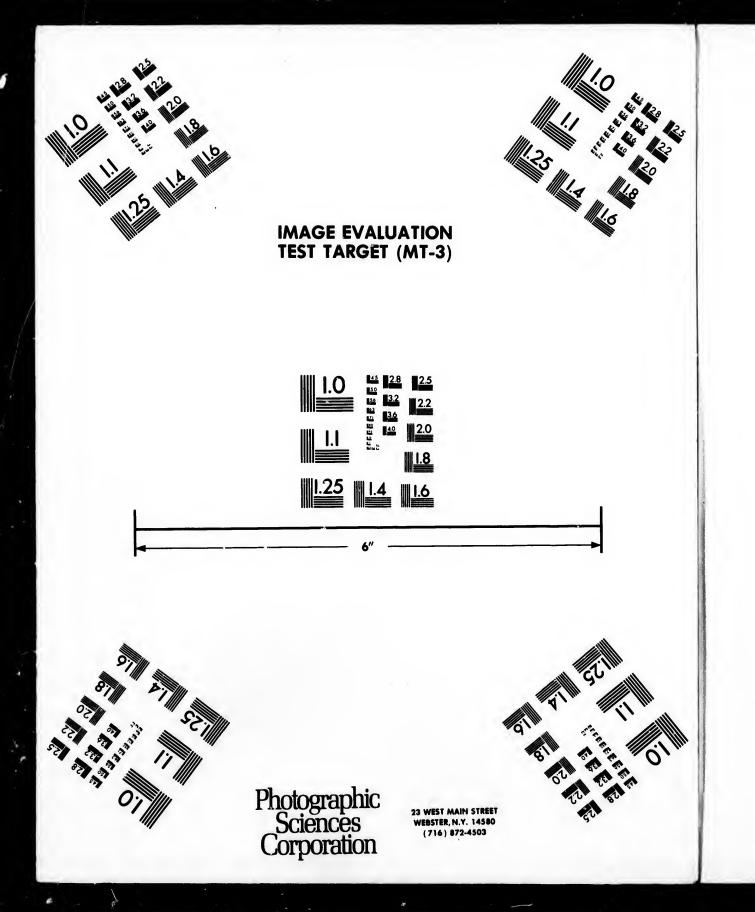


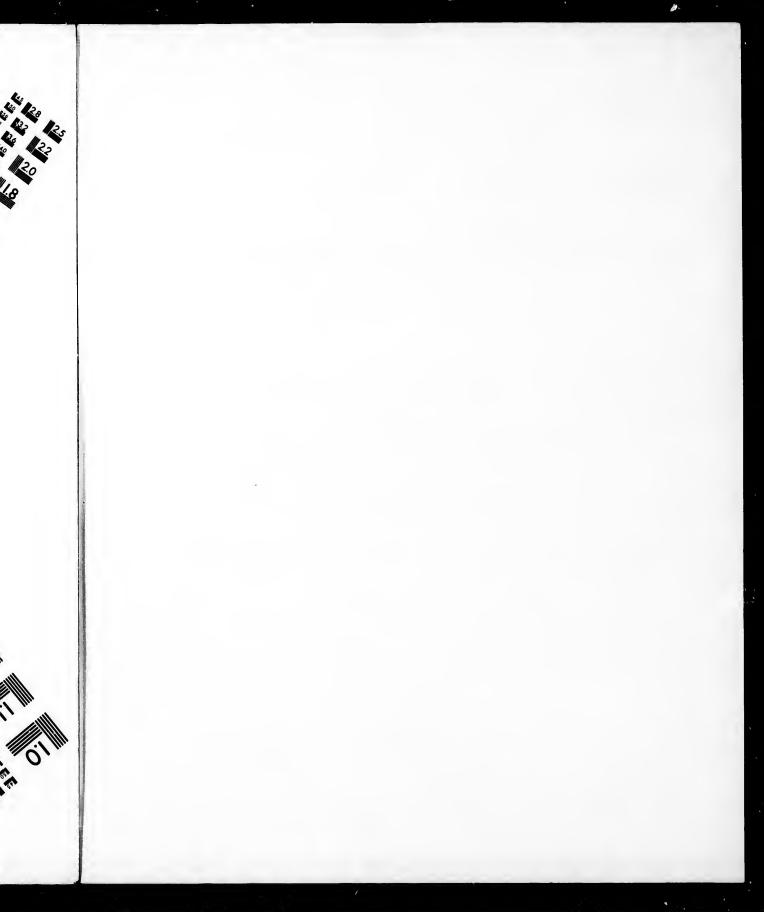
(73)

Powlahow. This circumftance appeared very ftrange to us, no lefs than three people having been pointed out to us as king; but as this was the cafe, the Captains thought it neceffary to pay their refpects to him, and informed Powlahow of their intentions, who readily agreed to accompany them. In the morning Captains Cook and Clerke, attended by Omai, Powlahow, and fome of the officers, fet off by water (having a man with them to act as pilot,) for his refidence, which was at a part of the ifland called Moa, and about fix miles diftant.

Upon their arrival, they were received by a large concourfe of people, who expreffed the greatest fatisfaction at feeing, them. After walking a few paces, Powlahow went into a plantation, attended by an old woman, and put on a very fine garment and a kind of large mat, after which they all went to a pleafant green, furrounded by tall majestic trees: on one fide was a spacious house, where the Captains







Captains feated themfelves. Powlahow fitting under the hedge of a plantation.

After waiting fome time, in conflant expectation of being introduced to his majefty, and not feeing any probability of its being done, Powlahow was afked the reafon of the delay: he told them that Malla-wagga was gone down to the fhips. The gentlemen were not perfectly pleafed with this intelligence, after having been at the trouble of going fo far, in an exceeding hot day; however, finding his majefty was not vifible, they made the beft of it, and returned to the boats.

Moa is a most pleasant spot, and much fuperior to that part of the island where our tents were erected, which probably is the reason why the king and nobility reside there.

The houfes are all very good, and in general large, fome of them being between fifty and fixty feet in length, fixteen or eighteen feet wide, and lofty enough to admit of an upper floor. The

5

wood -

wood-work is good, and lafhed or tied together with line of different colours, fo difpofed as to form diamonds and various other figures. They are all well thatched, and will not admit a drop of rain; the bottoms or floor are covered with mats.

Upon the return of the Captains to the fhips, they found that no Malla-wagga had been there; a piece of information which perplexed them a good deal, being totally unable to account for Powlahow's behaviour. The next morning Feenow came on board, and told us he was going for the old man; they both returned the following day. As foon as his majefty came on board, he faw Powlahow, who chanced to be there, and, to the furprize of us all, paid him homage, by bowing and touching his feet.

This extraordinary circumftance puzzled us all, not a perfon in either fhip being able to unravel the myftery. What could induce Powlahow himfelf to carry the the Captains to fee the old man as king, when he must be conficious that he really was not, is certainly very strange.

Malla-wagga is the father of Feenow and Tubou (the latter a man of great power and confequence in the ifland), and Powlahow's father, whofe name was Fatafee Powlahow, is dead, and it is by no means ` clear that Malla-wagga could ever have been king. He has been generalissimo, a post which his fon Feenow now posses, as has been mentioned before. These mistakes however must arife from our imperfect knowledge of their language, which is the only clue to guide us to the truth. We alfo received another piece of intelligence: which was, that Powlahow's aunt, by the father's fide, was nominally queen of all the iflands, to whom he himfelf paid homage, as well as to a fon and daughter of her's by a man of Fidgi (an island about five days fail from Amfterdam); and that during her life they also were fuperior to him in point of rank, but upon

upon her death all their confequence ceafes. Both fon and daughter are difordered in their fenfes; the name of the former is Latoo-labooloo. Malla-wagga is a very old man, apparently not lefs than feventy, and is at times quite childifh: he was much better pleafed with a few beads than with hatchets or nails.

Having expressed a defire of feeing our method of fighting, an account of which he had probably heard from his fon Feenow, Captain Cook ordered all the marines on fhore for that purpose. In return for this piece of complaifance, we were entertained with fome capital heivabs or entertainments, in which all the principal people affisted, especially Tubow, who was one of the first rate performers.

July 8th, the Captains and fome other gentlemen were invited by Powlahow to be prefent at a ceremony, which he called Anache, the meaning of which we could not clearly comprehend, but it feems to be, be, the people fwearing allegiance to his fon, and poffibly is always obferved when the child arrives at a certain age. Before this ceremony he was never fuffered to eat with his father, but afterwards will always fit at table with him.

The company arrived at Moa (the place mentioned before) about eight in the morning, and found Powlahow, with about fifty of his nobles about him, drinking a'wa. Going a little farther, they obferved a great number of people affembled, and fitting on each fide the road of a fpacious green furrounded with lofty trees; they immediately called out Taboo, and defired the Captains, &c. to fit down and pull off their hats.

In one place fat fix or feven agees or chiefs finging, and by them were lying feveral flicks, with a finall yam tied to each. After continuing their fong for fome time, two of them took one of the above flicks with a yam, and carried it between them upon their fhoulders, followed lowed by five or fix others with clubs and fpears: this was repeated by a like number of people feveral times. The yams were deposited under a large fpreading tree on a green, facing a burial-place; after which all the agees, except three or four, went away.

They being gone alfo, a man came carrying a pigeon on a flick, but it was not left under the tree with the yams. Here a paufe enfued, and the gentlemen afking if the ceremony was over, were told no, but that Taboo would come prefently, during which time they could not be upon the fpot, but might retire behind the fence of a plantation not far off, through which they might look and fee the whole. Omai being of their own complexion, and dreffing himfelf in their manner was readily admitted, and Captain Cook being defirous of feeing the whole, was with much difficulty, fuffered to be preferit, though not till he had ftripped himfelf from his waift upwards.

At

At four in the afternoon the other gentlemen were conducted to the fence of the plantation, and on looking through, faw a number of people affembled together under the fame tree the yams were left in the morning. Soon after came the prince (a fine boy about twelve years old) attended by three agees, and followed by fifteen couple of women, each couple carrying a long flip of white cloth. The prince then feated himfelf on the green with his attendants, as did the women, who delivered the cloth, and then rofe up and feated themfelves at a diffance. Immediately after this, feveral men came with each his cocoa-nut branch and large flick, and in the fpace of three minutes made a commodious little houfe, to which the prince withdrew with the agees who attended him. After that came Powlahow attended by two men, and fat down at a fmall distance from the house. Α fhort pause enfued, when upon fomething being faid by a man who appeared to be master

master of the ceremonies, several of the people who were feated ran off, and after a short stay returned. Then two men came, with each a green bough in his hand, made their obeifance to the prince, and for a few minutes fat before him. That done, the agees with the yams came in by pairs, laid them down at his feet, and feated themfelves round him ; when the man, mentioned before as master of the ceremonies, made a speech, and was answered by different people, seemingly in the affirmative. The harangue continued about a quarter of an hour, after which all the people difperfed, and thus ended the ceremony for the day.

The next day it was repeated with fome little variation; for they prefented him with fifh of different kinds and a'wa; and befides the women's bringing cloth, fome of the men laid mats before him, which with the cloth were wrapped round him, fo that by the time the whole was over, he had more things upon him than he Vol. I. G could could move under. The whole concluded with entertainments of boxing, wreftling, dancing, &c.

This ceremony feemed to be an allegorical or figurative acknowledgement of the obedience of the people to their prince. The yams which were brought probably implied, that they would always fupply him with whatever was neceffary for the fupport of life, as good fubjects ought to do. The cloth brought by the women (which is their peculiar manufacture) might have nearly the fame meaning, and fo of the fifh and a'wa. The fubftance of the fpeech might be to inform the people, that the prince was arrived at fuch an age, and to know if they would acknowledge him as king after the death of his father, to which it is likely they gave an answer in the affirmative.

July 10th, Captain Cook prefented Powlahow with a bull and cow, a fow and boar, and two ducks. To Feenow, he gave a horfe and mare, and to Mallawagga wagga a ram and two ewes; but the old gentleman paid fo little attention to them, that the captain ordered them to be brought on board again.

On the morning of the 11th, both the fhips weighed, and made fail, and were employed till fix at night in turning to the eaftward, between two reefs not more than a quarter of a mile afunder.

At feven we anchored, but having fresh gales and fqually weather, the Difcovery drove off the bank, and was obliged to weigh her anchor, and make fail : fhe continued working to windward till one the next morning, and then anchored again. During the night we had fresh gales; at nine in the morning (July 12th) we got in the boats; and at eleven weighed our anchors. We continued turning to the eastward till the 13th, when we came to, off the weft fide of Middleburgh, and foon after we moored thip; when the N. W. part of Middleburgh bore N. 26 E; a fmall island N. 13 W. the G 2 eaft east part of Amsterdam N. 30 W. and the S. part N. 78 W. our distance from shore three quarters of a mile.

Soon after we had fecured the fhips, a double canoe arrived from Amsterdam. probably with inftructions to the people at what rate to fell their various articles, and to inform them of the prices we had given. The following day the gunners were fent on fhore as usual to trade, and found abundance of every thing, particularly fhaddocks, with which this islandabounds. The natives treated us with civility, but not in the fame degree as at the other. islands. We staid here till the 17th inftant, when the fhips being ready for fea, and every thing got on board, we weighed our anchors, and made fail, fhaping our course for Otaheitee, having fome live hogs on board, a number of yams, and fome cafks of corned pork.

CHAP,

(85)

CHAP. IX.

Account of the Friendly Islands—produce animals—description of the natives—dress —houses—sood—cookery—amusements manusactures—canoes—burial places suneral ceremonies—form of government weapons.

MANY particulars have already been related of thefe iflands, in the courfe of the laft voyage; but as our ftay among them this time was of a much longer duration, of courfe we had a greater fcope for obfervations. But much remains for future navigators; the moft perfect account we can produce is at beft but a confufed piece of work, and what little we can relate is in general confined to a few common articles, fuch as the drefs, food, and manufactures of the natives; every thing beyond being little more than conjecture. It is from the form of govern-

G₃

ment

ment, laws, manners cuftoms, and rellgion of a people, that we are to derive amufement and inftruction : and as the only road to obtain this, is by a knowledge of the language of the country, every account that can be given must of course fall far short of the truth, till that knowledge is acquired.

Anamooka, or Rotterdam, lies in lat, 20 deg. 14 min. S. it is almoft furrounded by a reef of coral rock, and affords no good harbour. The foil is rich and fertile, except when you approach the fhore, where it becomes fandy : it is of a very moderate elevation, and is well clothed with trees of various kinds, but affords but little good water, on which account the natives are obliged to go inland for what they use in cooking.

Our watering place was nearly a quarter of a mile from the beach, and was in fact nothing more than a ftanding pool, in which the natives bathed themfelves; the water was both thick and muddy, and not not very palatable, but we found no bad effects from the use of it.

The Happi illands lay in about a S. W. direction from Anamooka; Lefoogo, which is the name of that, off which the ships anchored, is in latitude 19 deg. 46 min. S. and longitude 185 deg. 10 min. E. They are all (at least all we faw) low, flat islands of small dimensions, and afford but little water : most of them are well covered with trees, which prove the foil to be good.

Tonga-taboo, or Amfterdam, is in lat. 21 deg. 8 min. S. and 185 deg. 8 min. E. longitude. It is the largeft that we faw of the Friendly Isles, and is low and flat, without the least elevation. Water here also is a fcarce article, fo much fo that we were obliged to dig a well upon a small island about three miles from the ships; but after all it proved brackish and unpalatable.

Middleburg, or Eaoowe, is to the northward of Amfterdam, in lat. 21 deg. G 4 21 21 min. S. This island is by far the most pleafant of the whole, and is intersperfed with lawns, hills, and dales, as beautiful as can be conceived. The foil upon the hills is nearly of the colour of red oker, that in the vallies black and rich. It affords fine water, but not convenient for the use of ships, being too far inland.

The islands of Va-vow and Fidgi we never faw; but by the account of the natives they are both high land, and plentifully fupplied with water.

The foundation of all these islands, is a folid bed of coral rock, the points of which project even upon the tops of the hills in some places. The inland parts are but thinly inhabited, the natives preferring those which are nearest the sea for the convenience of launching their canoes. This however must not be taken in a general sense, for some of the chiefs have their houses a considerable distance from the shore.

The houfes do not form towns or villages, lages, but are built about five hundred yards or more from each other, and generally in the midft of a plantation, the whole of which is frequently fenced in with a hedge of bamboo, or reeds with a door-way; and fometimes a man's whole eftate is inclosed in this manner.

(89)

These islands are populous, but we cannot pretend to afcertain the number of inhabitants. Their produce is breadfruit, plantains, bananas, cocoa-nuts, yams, tarrow, a kind of fweet potatoe of a yellow colour, a fruit refembling an apple, which we never faw ripe, fugar cane, a nut (inocarpus edulis, Forst. Nov. Spec. Plant.) which eats much like a chefnut, particularly when roafted, and very fine fhaddocks. The latter were very plentiful at Middleburgh; at Anamooka they were fcarce, but at Amfterdam there were They have also many trees in none. common with the Society Ifles; fuch as the toa-tree (casuarina equisetifolia. Forst.) the Chinese paper mulberry-tree, the candle-

(90)

candle-tree (aleurites triloba, Forst.) the Barringtonia speciosa, the athrodactilis spinosa, and several others.

Their tame animals are hogs, dogs, and poultry; they have likewife rats, and a very large species of bat (ve/pertilio vampyrus, Linnæi.) Lizards are very numerous, particularly about the houfes, and a large green lizard fomething like a guano, but fmaller. The natives never destroy either of these, but fuffer them to run about unmolefted; and when any of our people through wantonnefs killed any of them (which frequently was the cafe) they always expressed their difapprobation, by telling us it was very bad. Their birds are ducks, herons both white and grey, kingsfishers, rails, doves and pigeons, parroquets, cuckows, and a very fmall species of martin. The sea affords variety of fish, 'but they did not appear to be a very great article of food, at leaft during our ftay. Both the green and hawk's-bill turtle are found here, and muft

must be rather plentiful, if we may judge from the quantity of tortoife-shell which they exposed to fale. There are variety of shell-fish, and some of the most beautiful little crabs that can be conceived.

The people of both fexes are tall, well made, and exactly proportioned. We did not fee one inftance of deformity amongst them. The men are in general above the middle fize, but now and then you meet with one below that ftandard : the women are tall in proportion, and rather masculine. Their complexion is dark olive, but in those who are exposed to the effects of the weather it is much darker, while those whose superior station in life entitles them to a greater degree of indulgence, are confiderably lighter. The natives of Fidgi of both fexes are greatly darker than any of the other islanders, their complexion nearly approaching to black.

Their

(92)

Their features are generally good; their eyes bright and lively, their nofe fomewhat flat, their mouth and lips well proportioned, the former not being too wide, nor the latter too thick, and their teeth as white as ivory.

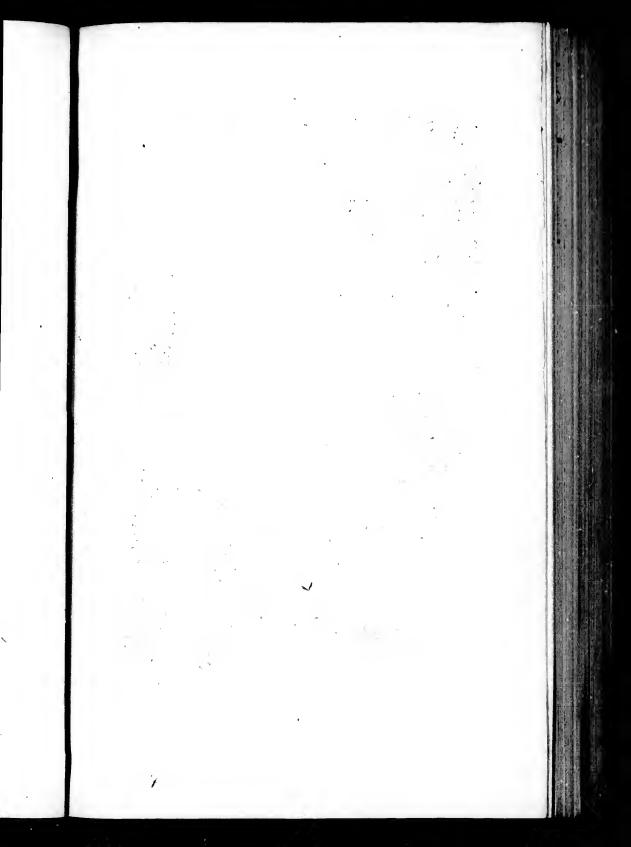
Their hair is originally black, but both men and women have a method of dreffing it with lime and other materials, which render it of various colours, brown, yellow, white, &c. We once faw an old man whofe hair was of the deepeft carrotty colour.

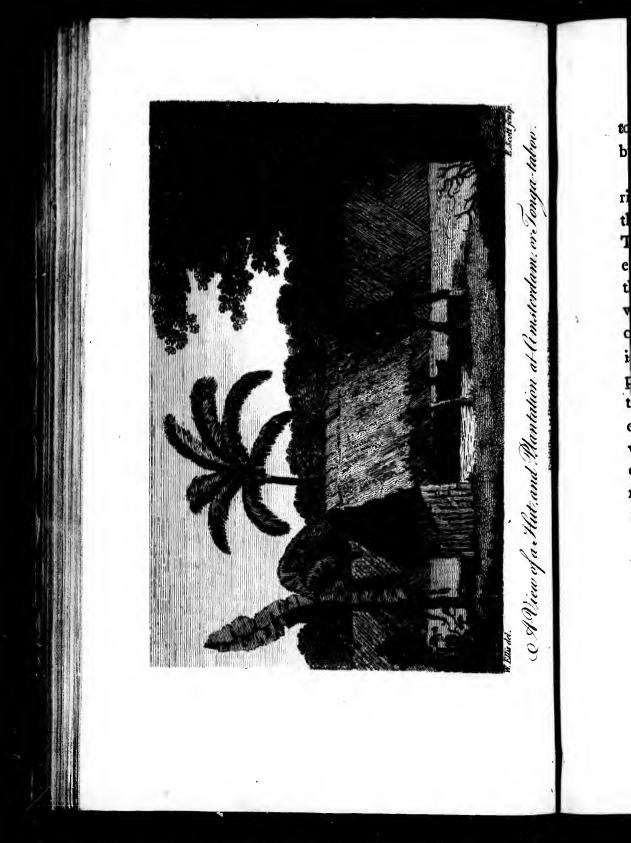
Long hair is a mark of diffinction, and none are permitted to wear it, but the principal people. The agee girls and women let it hang in ringlets down to their waifts, and the men likewife wear it in the fame form. This is the only place where we faw fhaving in fashion, for the men, particularly the agees, are very anxious to free themfelves from their beards. This is performed with two shells whose whofe outward furface is rather rough, and by rubbing the edges together, at the fame time inclofing the beard between the fhells, they cut it tolerably clofe. This operation however is rather painful and tedious, and obferving how expeditious and clean we performed it, they were defirous of trying it alfo; and it fo far exceeded their expectations that fcarce a day paffed without plenty of cuftomers.

They have a cuftom of anointing their heads, necks, and bofoms, with an oil which they call *monoi*; it is fqueezed from the kernel of the cocoa-nut, and afterwards perfumed very highly with various fweet-fcented flowers and herbs.

Both men and women are marked or tattowed; the former from the fhort ribs to the knee, and fometimes lower, the latter upon the infide of the hand. Some of these marks seem to be to diftinguish the different tribes to which they belong, the other possibly are for ornament. The instruinstruments used upon this occasion are nearly the fame as at Otaheitee.

Their cloathing confifts of mats of different degrees of fineness, and cloth made of the Chinese paper mulberry-tree. Both men and women drefs much alike. The better fort always wear a great deal more than their inferiors : their drefs confifts of one large piece of cloth wrapped feveral times round their middle. and tied with a fash or girdle of the fame kind; the upper part is plaited or folded. fo that it may be pulled up to the shoulders if neceffary, the bottom part reaches below the calf. Over this they put a fine mat, fimilar to what the natives of Otaheitee call pooerou. They wear no covering upon their feet or legs. Round their necks they frequently put a kind of ruff or necklace of flowers, or leaves of various kinds which are generally chofen for their fragrance or colour : these ornaments they call cau-colla. Rings of tortoife-





tortoife-fhell are very generally worn both by men and women.

The houses of these people are of various fizes and dimensions, according to the wealth and degree of the poffeffor. The roof, which is elevated upon fix or eight posts, is well thatched, either with the branches of the cocoa-nut tree, or with those of the palm-tree. Some area open all round, but the major part are inclosed on one fide. The richer kind of people build their houses in the midst of their plantations, which are fometimes of confiderable extent, and furrounded with a fence of bamboo. To these you enter by a door tied to a post with a cord. made of the braided fibres of the cocoanut; this opens and fhuts as if hung upon hinges. The floor is always covered with mats, upon which they fit in the day, and fleep in the night. Their furniture is not confiderable; it confifts of a large wooden difh, in which they mix their a'wa; baskets of different forts and fizes,

0 A Wiew of a Hut, and Mantation at A meterdam, or Tonya-talow

Ellis del.

le

оп

a

ed

th

to

in al

e

m

h

n

f

f

ſ

e

fizes, in which they put their combs, fifhhooks, and tools; two or three ftools, which they use as pillows, a bundle or two of cloth, and frequently a tame pigeon upon a flick.

As these illands produce the fame articles of food as the Society Isles, of course there can be no great variation in their manner of living. Bread-fruit, yams, plantains, and tarrow, generally conftitute their meals; for though they have hogs and fowls, they are only eaten upon particular occasions. Their method of cooking them is the fame as at Otaheitee. Sometimes they drefs a few fifh; thefe they boil in the green leaves of the plantain-tree, which ferve as a bag to hold both fish and water. Having tied them up, they wrap them again in three or four other leaves, and place them upon a number of stones made hot for that purpole, till they are done fufficiently. They then take out the fifh, and pour the foup into little cups made of the green plantain leaf leaf, of which every one in company has one, and as they eat the fifh, they drink a little of the foup, till both are expended. They are not very nice in cleaning the fifh, but eat bones, guts, and feales all together.

Their drink is water or coco nut milk, in general: but the better fort of people always take a draught of awa before they eat; we never faw them use it at any other time, and, even then, they are far more moderate than the people of Otaheitee, and make it in a much cleanlier manner.

There is a law or cuftom here, which forbids, at particular times, a perfon of inferior rank to eat in the prefence of his fuperiors, and even Powlahow is not exempt from it; for upon the unexpected appearance of those two before montioned people, whilf he has been eating, he has immediately defifted, and put the victuals on one fide, apparently a good deal confused.

 \mathbf{H}

They

They rife as foon as it is light, and the first thing they do, is to wash themfelves in the fea, and afterwards in fresh water, which they collect in small wells or pits dug for that purpose. After this they fit down to their breakfast, which, as has been before observed, generally confists of bread-fruit, yams, or plantains: this ended, every one amuses himself as he thinks proper. If there is any business the object: if not, they fit and discourse of indifferent things.

As the heat of the day comes on, they for the most part fleep. Their first meal being so early, they generally eat again about eleven, and in the afternoon about four. At eight in the evening, or as so foon as it becomes dark, they sup, and foon after retire to rest.

Their amufements are dancing, wreftling, finging, and boxing, at all which they are very expert. The dances of the women are generally if not always in the evening, evening, and by torch-light. Upon this occafion they are always well dreffed : their heads are decorated with wreaths. composed of a plant fomething like ivy; round their waist they wear an elegant piece of cloth, and over it a broad fringe of plantain leaves. The whole of this drefs is very becoming, and fets off their perfons, which are naturally good, to the greatest advantage. Their movements are very regular, and they keep excellent time to their mufic, which confifts of pieces of bamboo of various lengths, cut off at one of the joints. These the men, who perform the inftrumental part, hold in their hands, and ftrike one end againft the ground; this emits a hollow found, deep in proportion to its length. One man likewife holds in one hand a piece of bamboo about three feet long, and with the other flrikes it with a fmall piece of flick, keeping time with the other men; this mufic is far from being difagreeable. The muficians fit together, H 2 forming

h, У s: as ſs es lè y al n it 15 d th e ie ζ,

d

h

ls

is

(100)

forming a finall circle, and the women dancé round them, and their attitudes and motions are beyond defcription.

The men very rarely intermix in the women's dances, though we once faw Polahow in the midft of them, and, notwithftanding his corpulency, he kept as good time as the beft of them. The dances of the men differ very little from those of the women; but in their graud heivahs they fometimes perform together.

The muficians in this cafe are more numerous, and most of them fing, but not all in the fame key, for they have different parts, as we have of treble, bafe, tenor, &cc.; and the harmony which arifes when the mufic and finging are joined is very pleafing. Besides the bamboo they have a kind of drum, formed out of the hollowed trunk of a tree, upon which they strike with wooden drumfticks: this, strange as it may appear, adds much to the agreeablenes of the whole.

Their

Their grand heivahs feem to be divided into different acts : they first begin with a dance of the men, which continues near a quarter of an hour; and when finished, another large party of performers come in, and divide themfelves into two companies, not forming a circle as in the dances, but a line, with the mufic in front, fomething like this:

•	•	•	٠	•	• ·	•	•	•	•	•	
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	٠	•	•	
•	•	•	•	•	,	٠	•	•	•	•	
Performers.						Performers.					

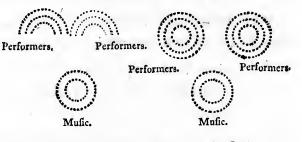


Mufic.

Every performer has a fmall wooden inftrument in his hand, about three feet long, fhaped fomething like a baker's peel. As foon as the mufic ftrikes up, they also begin and perform an incredible number of motions with this inftrument, H 3 all

all moving as if only one man, with great quicknefs, and in exact time, to the music. After this has continued about feven or eight minutes, they all, by very gradual and indeed almost imperceptible degrees, change places, fo that those who were behind are now in front, and those who were in front, are now in the middle, observing the different attitudes and motions with the inftruments throughout This continues till they have the time. all regained their proper places, when the two companies recede from each other still farther, and foon after two men make their appearance, dreffed in a very antic manner, with each a kind of club in his hand. The various motions. actions, and attitudes, which thefe two harlequins put themfelves into, together with the regularity and exactness they observe, are fuch as cannot be described, and even if they could, perhaps would not be credited. During their performance, the two companies remain inactive,

active, but as foon as the harlequins are retired, they begin again, but vary in their performances, defcribing circles and femicircles in this manner,



and exchange their places as before; in fhort, the whole of their performance is fuch as does the greateft credit, not only to those who bear a part in it, but to the people in general.

Their wreftling matches are much like those of Otaheitee, as is their mode of challenging, viz. by striking with the hollow of their right hand upon the bended joint of their left elbow, which produces a loud hollow found, fomething refembling that of a child's pop-gun; it will be therefore unneceffary to fay more about it.

 H_4

When

When a man gives a challenge to box, he throws out his arms, firft his right and then his left, feveral times, as if ftriking at fomebody, at the fame time dancing as it were round the circle (for a circle is most commonly formed of the spectators.) If any one accepts it, he gets up and does the fame, after which they fall to, and generally give and receive very fevere blows, till one or other owns himfelf vanquished; but if one chances to knock down the other, the contest is immediately at an end.

The victor, either in wreftling or boxing, receives a kind of plaudit from the company. The women frequently engage in these boxing matches, and sometimes deal heavy blows. But this kind of diversion amongst the female fex did not altogether coincide with our ideas of delicacy, and we expressed our disapprotation of it, which had so good an effect, that we never faw it a fecond time.

Another

Another kind of diversion they have is fomething fimilar to our cudgel playing, only in lieu of flicks they use clubs made of the bottom part of the branch of the coco nut tree, which is hard and very tough. With these they will engage each other for a confiderable time: they shew great dexterity in warding off and parrying the blows of their antagonists, but they fometimes get terribly banged about the head, and in the course of the fight must suffer severely: but such is their great good-nature, that we never saw an inftance of a blow being given in anger.

These sports, as well as the before mentioned dance, are feldom exhibited but upon particular days, for the entertainment of the king and his nobility, many of whom frequently engage in them, and sometimes Powlahow lays his dignity aside for a time, and dances with his women.

Their finging has been occafionally mentioned before, but their common fongs are

(106)

are very different from those fung at their heivahs. In these there are no separate parts, but the whole is fung in one tune : they have a greater variety of notes than the people of Otaheitee, and those who fing (generally two or three girls, and sometimes a man and a girl) fnap their fingers throughout the whole of the fong, which seems to be by way of keeping time.

Their mufical inftruments are drums, flutes, pieces of bamboo, as before obferved, and a kind of pipe fimilar to the *fyrinx*, or *fiftula agreftis* of the ancients. The flutes are made of a joint of bamboo, about eighteen inches long, and clofed at both ends. They have four holes, one at each end, and on each fide, fo that either end may be ufed: to three of thefe holes they apply the middle finger of the 1eft hand, and the thumb and middle finger of the right; the other they apply to the right or left noftril, as at Otaheitee. The tunes which they play upon upon them, though not various (at leaft our ears were not nice enough to diffinguish any very material difference) are both pleasing and musical.

The pipes are composed of feven or eight joints of reed of unequal lengths, and fecured together by the fibres of the coco nut. Though this inftrument was very common amongst them, we feldom faw them use it.

Chaftity among these islanders is not much regarded as a virtue; for, except most of the Agee girls, who were proof against every temptation that was offered them, there were very few that had the least objection to a private interview.

The manufactures are cloth, mats, and bafkets. The former is made of the Chinefe paper mulberry-tree, and undergoes the fame procefs as at Otaheitee, only the inftrument made ufe of in beating it out is not grooved but plain. They print it in various patterns, with a kind of ftamp made of reed or cane ; the colours they make make use of are brown and black, but both very indifferent. They have also a light yellow dye, but we never had an opportunity of learning its compofition. Their mats are of two or three different kinds; one is made of a species of pandanus, the fame as that of Otaheitee; another of a species of hibi/cus, and a third either of the leaves of the coco nut or palm-tree. Those made of the bibifcus are the flrongest and by far the finest; they are chiefly worn by the better fort of people, and are fringed all round. The people of the Society Isles call those Pooerou; the name at these islands is Naffenaffe.

Of their bafkets they have various kinds, which differ greatly in their fhape, ufe, and fize. Some of them are made of the fame materials as their mats, but the beft and ftrongeft are formed of the twifted or rather braided fibres of the coco nut, which they dye black and brown in different fhades. Some of thefe they decorate rate with a kind of white bead, and rows of red feathers, which make them look elegant enough.

Of the coco nut fibres they also make ropes and lines of different degrees of thickness. That of which they make their fishing nets is as fine as small packthread, but this is the production of the bark of another tree. Some of these nets are of the same form as our casting nets, and used in the same manner; in lieu of lead they fasten stones round the bottom: the needles with which they make them are also like our's.

Their fifh-hooks are much like those of Otaheitee; their fhank is composed of mother of pearl, and the hook part is frequently tortoise-fhell.

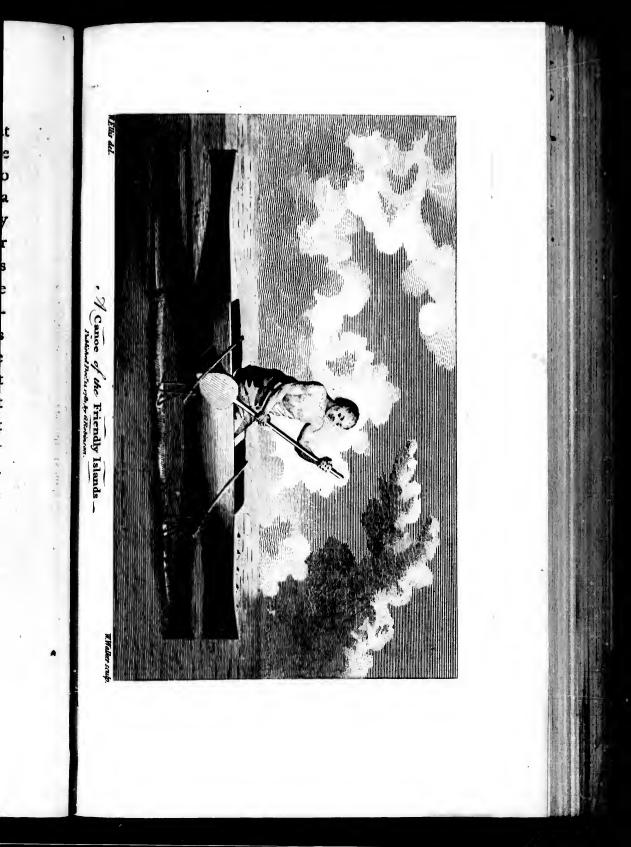
Their tools are hatchets of various fizes, made of a hard dark-coloured ftone; files, made of fifh-fkin; and a drill, made exactly upon the fame plan as those used by our blacksmiths.

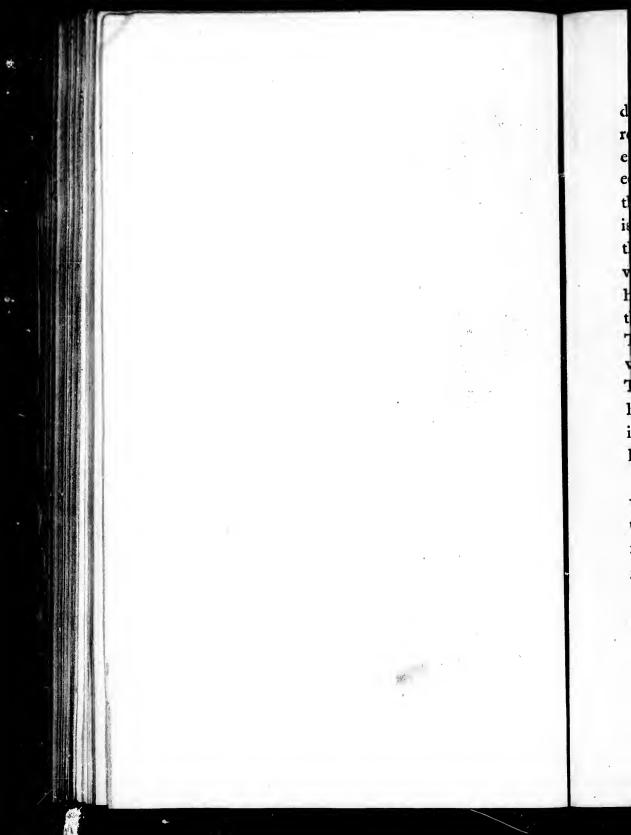
The

The canoes of these islands are, without exception, the beft we ever faw: the double ones are made large enough to carry fifty or fixty people, and fail at a great rate. Upon them they generally fix or crect a hut or fhed, which is for the reception of the master and his wives and family. They are all made of the bread-fruit tree, which is an exceeding light wood : the workmanship is very neat, and they appear on the outfide as if composed of one folid piece; but upon clofer infpection, you find that they confift of a great number, which fit exactly one with the other, and by means of a ledge on the infide are fecured together with coco nut line. The fingle ones are furnished with an outrigger. The large canoes are taken great care of, and generally put into a house built on purpose.

Islamo

The burial places of these people are called Affia-tooka, and every family of 5 diffinction





diffinction has one belonging to it. These repositories of the dead are generally erected in fome retired fpot, and furrounded with trees of a particular kind, fuch as the casuarina and athrodaEtylis. The ground is elevated in the form of a mount, about three or four feet high, upon the top of which are built three or four close huts with a fmall door-way : in thefe they deposit the bodies, and leave them. The mount is fometimes enclosed with a wooden fence, and fometimes with ftones. These places are in general about one hundred and fifty or two hundred feet in circumference, but fome are much larger, and very neatly finished.

Of the ceremonies attending a funeral we can fay but very little, as only one, that we know of, occurred during our flay, and of this only one of our people got an accidental view. He was defirous of feeing the whole, but they were quite averse to an indulgence of that kind. Upon this occasion, he faid feveral of them, both men and women, wore a wreath, wreath, made of a twining kind of plant, round their necks and waifts; and by their lamentations and gestures, he judged them to be relations of the deceased.

du

ev

fo

in

th

fu

to

th

wi

an

to

hi

w

bc

pe

th

af

ar

T

in

w

hi

hi

All the information we could get of the natives relative to these affairs is, that upon the death of a perfon, all the relations affemble together, and make a difmal howling, beating themfelves upon their cheek bones with their fifts till the blood runs. This is looked upon as a great mark of affection, and the more they torture themfelves in this manner the greater effeem they are fuppofed to have entertained for the deceafed. They also cut off the first joint of their little-finger; the right-hand finger is dedicated to the father, the left to the mother. Cutting off the hair is also another of their mourning ceremonies.

These people believe the existence of the foul in a separate state, and that after death they go to a very pleasant place, much superior to that which they enjoy during during life; for they fay it abounds with every good thing they can poffibly wifh for: but these blissful abodes are, according to them, entirely for the residence of the agees, those of inferior rank not being suffered to have any share in them.

n

f

t

n

a

е

e

¢

)

;

2

۳ כ

The form of government, with respect to its foundation, is much the fame as at the Society Ifles; but it is carried on with much greater order and regularity, and a fuperior degree of refpect is fhewed to the king. No one dares to addrefs him without first paying him homage, which is done by kneeling down and bowing the head to his feet, which the perfon afterwards gently taps once with the fingers and knuckles of each hand, after which he feats himfelf at a diftance, and then proceeds to relate his bufinefs. The agees always fit at a diftance, forming a femi-circle, the king being in front with four or five of his attendants behind him, and generally an old woman near him, with a fan.

Ι

VOL. I.

The

(114)

Ъ

m

ft

e

g fi b e ii v c

The crown is hereditary, and has been in the prefent family for five generations. 'The king's authority, though abfolute in almost every respect, is still in some meafure curbed by Feenow and Tubow: the former, Powlahov; told us, could difpoffefs him of his throne, and kill him, if he was a bad man. By which he probably meant, that if he neglected the duty of his flation, or acted in a manner that would prove prejudicial to the good or welfare of the state, Feenow could lawfully depofe and kill him. Tubow is likewife a man of the first confequence; his business is to infpect the wenauh taboo, that is to examine the flate of the islands with refpect to their produce, and if there is a probability of any one fpecies of provision falling fhort (which fometimes is the cafe, particularly when the feafon proves dry), he is too taboo it, or iffue an order to forbid its being touched till the next feafon. By these wife precautions they are entirely divested of the fear of want. Some few days before

before our departure from Amfterdam almost every thing was tabooed, as our long stay had pretty well drained them of every thing they could spare.

The lower class of people are kept in great fubjection by the chiefs, who in fact do just as they please with them, and feem to regard them as an abject fet of beings, over whom they have an unbounded right. During our stay at Anamooka, immediately after the market for the day was over, one of the agees ordered the croud to difperfe, and every one to retire to his home; which they not doing fo readily as he thought they ought, he caught up a large flick, and fell upon them most furiously. One man was knocked down, and when taken away was to all appearance dead. The agee took no manner of notice of it, and walked away as unconcerned as if nothing had happened.

On the day our marines were exercifed on fhore at Happi, Feenow, who was I 2 willing

been bns. e in neathe ffefs was ant, ftabuld fare deife a neſs t is vith is a lion afe, ry), foron. ely ays ore

willing to know what execution our mufkets would do at a diftance, defired them to fire at a canoe that chanced to be paffing by, and kill the man who was in her. This ftrange requeft was certainly not complied with, and we remonstrated with him as well as we could, on the cruelty of killing a man who had committed no fault; his answer was, that he was only a flave, and fit for nothing elfe.

Whilft we lay at Middleburgh, a man fitting very unconcerned, and looking on amidft the croud of people that furrounded our market-place on fhore, was on a fudden attacked by three or four people armed with clubs, who broke one of his thighs, fractured his fkull in a terrible manner, and in fhort difpatched him. This affair fhocked us a good deal, as it had the appearance of barbarity and cruelty in the higheft degree ; but, upon enquiry, we found that the man had carried on an intrigue with the wife of an agee, who, in confequence of difcovering it, had fent

(116)

hſ-

m

ſſ-

er.

lot

th

of

no

ra

hn

bn

r-

as

0-

le

r-

n.

it

1-

1-

d

2,

d

it

fent fome of his people with orders to difpatch him wherever they found him.

These people are feldom at war except with the natives of Fidgi (an island mentioned before), whom they are much afraid of, and in general get terribly worsted. They told us these people were cannibals; an account which can scarce be credited, confidering the amazing fertility of the island, which our friends told us abounded with every good thing. This report however was not confined to a few people, for every one, upon being afked, agreed in the flory.

The weapons used at the Friendly Isles are clubs and spears: the former made of the *cafurina*, or toa-tree, which is an exceeding hard and heavy wood, and are in general curiously carved; their length is from three to four feet. The spears are of different lengths, and barbed in various directions with the bones of the spears are ftructive weapon. They have likewife I 3 bows bows and arrows, but never use them in war, confining them entirely to shooting at a mark. The natives of Fidgi, on the contrary, make them a principal weapon, and it is to this alone that these people ascribe their superiority; which circumstance one would think might induce them at least to try the experiment.

The weather, during our ftay at Anamooka, was very unfettled, and part of the time it rained very hard; the winds were variable. At Amfterdam it was in general fine, but at Middleburgh we had much rain, with fresh gales from the N. E.

CHAP.

('119)

CHAP. X.

in

hg

he

n,

le

n--

ce

a-

of

ds

in

ad

ıe

Leave the Friendly Isles - the Discovery carries away her main-top-mast in a Squall-discover an island-some of the natives put off-a short description of them and the island -- continue our course, to Otaheitee-and anchor in Ohitapeah barbour-receive intelligence of the Spaniards having been there-who had erected a house and cross on shore-leave three of their people there, and depart for Lima-they return, and after a (bort flay take away those they had left - and again depart for Lima - Orette, the friend of Mr. Bougainville, visits us-Some account of the place-the Morai of Wyeatuah-ungenerous behaviour of the Spaniards respecting us - leave Ohitapeak, and arrive at Matavai bay-Otoo visits the captains.

N July the 17th at noon, the extremes of Middleburgh bore from N. N. E. to S. E. by S. our diftance from the nearest shore about three miles. On the

I 4

the 20th, the variation of the compass was 8 deg. 51 min. easterly. From this time to the 28th, nothing material occurred; but on the 29th, at half paft fix in the evening a violent and heavy fquall came on, which carried away the Difcovery's main-top-maft. This reduced them to the neceffity of putting up a jury-maft, which job was not completed till August the 2d, in the afternoon. August the 7th, we found the variation to be 7 min. eafterly, and on the 8th, at half paft eleven in the morning, being in latitude 23 deg. 57 S. and longitude 209 deg. 52 min. E. we faw land bearing N. N. E. of which the Difcovery made the fignal to the Refolution. At noon, it was about ten or twelve leagues diftant; but not being able to reach it, in any reasonable time, we ftood upon our tacks for the night. The next day we flood in for it, and at eight founded, and got ground from eighteen, to thirty fathoms, the bottom fine fand, about a quarter of a mile from a break in the reef which furrounded the island.

Some

ใช

is

x

1

n

f

Some of the natives put off in two of their cances, and came within about a hundred yards of the fhips; they made many figns to us, and their language feemed to refemble that of the Society Ifles. By their figns they feemed to wifh us to depart; one of them founded a conk fhell, and at the fame time the reft brandifhed their paddles, rather in a threatening and menacing manner. We endeavoured by every means to perfuade them to come on board, but without effect.

They were ftout well made people, of the dark olive complexion; their hair was black and long, and fome few had it tied in a knot upon the top of their heads. Three or four had large pearl oyfter fhells fufpended from their necks by way of ornament. The natives on fhore appeared to be numerous, and fome of them were clothed in white; one or two of those in the canoes had only a fmall ftrip of cloth round their waift.

Their

Their canoes were neat; the gunwale was decorated with white fhells, which had a pretty effect : their paddles were like those of the Friendly Isles, only not terminating in a point, but on the contrary quite round.

The ifland had a pleafant appearance; the interior parts rofe in moderately high hills, which were covered with verdure to the top. Along the fhores were borders of low land which were well clothed with trees, particularly the coco-nut tree.

Off the western fide there was a break in the reef, apparently wide enough to admit a ship with fastety. The natives call this island Toobooi. At nine we made fail and bore away, keeping a N. E. course, our observed latitude at noon being 23 deg. 9 min. S.

On the 13th of August, at half pass five in the morning, we faw the island Maitea, bearing N. by W. and at seven deferied Otaheitee, bearing W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At noon the extremes of Otaheitee-ete, or the the leffer ifland, bore W. ¹/₂ S. and S. W. by W. diftant about fix leagues; our obferved latitude being 17 deg. 44 min. S. At fix Ohitapeah harbour bore S. W. diftant two miles, As we approached the land, the winds became light and variable, being affected by the furrounding mountains, Captain Cook therefore thought it moft advifeable to ftand off and on for the night, and take the advantage of the morning to get in. At day-light, the entrance of Ohitapeah harbour bore S. by W. fix or feven miles diftant, and at ten we anchored, in thirty-two fathoms, and foon after moored fhip.

The fhips were fcarcely anchored, before numbers of the inhabitants came off to us, and prefently recollected fome of their old acquaintance, at the fight of whom they expressed great joy and fatiffaction; and it might be fupposed, that they were equally happy in feeing their countryman Omai returned after fo long a voyage.—On the contrary, they fcarce took

took any notice of him, and had he not dealt out his prefents of red feathers, &cc. pretty largely, it is poffible they would not have fpoke to him. The next day, after fome general enquiries, we found that Oberea and Wyeatuah (who was king of Otaheitee-ete, or Tiarraboo, when Captain Cook was laft here) were dead; and that fome other fhips had been there fome time after the Refolution's departure. This information of course excited our curiofity a good deal, and we enquired more particularly into it. They told us, that about the latter end of the year 1774, there arrived two fhips from Remah (by which we fuppofed they meant Lima,) that the people who came in them staid between three and four months, and had erected a house on shore. During their refidence, the commander, whofe name was Oridde, died, and was buried on fhore some little distance from the house. At the departure of the fhips, they took with them four of the natives, who voluntarily offered

offered to go, and left behind them a young man called Marteemo, and two priefts.

At the end of about two months they returned aud brought with them only one of the natives; two having died at Lima, and the other choofing to remain there. They appeared this fecond time to be in a great hurry, and after a fhort flay (during which time they were employed in wooding and watering,) took back Marteemo and the two priefts, leaving ftrict orders with Wyeatuah to take care of the houfe, &c. as they intended to return in a fhort time; but however they never made their appearance again.

These were the heads of our information, which, as Omai was our interpreter, might come something near the truth.

The houfe, which was a wooden one, was divided into two rooms, one behind the other; the windows, or rather portholes, opened and fhut in the infide with fliders. It is likely that the houfe was made made at the place from whence the fhips came, as every plank was numbered. The furniture was very inconfiderable, confifting of a table, two or three ftools, an old tub, on old gold laced hat, and a few other trifling articles. At fome diftance, in the front of the houfe, upon the fpot where the commander was buried, was erected a large crofs with this carved infcription upon it, *Chriftus vincit*, *Carolus tertius imperat*. Captain Cook ordered it to be taken down, and the following words to be put upon it, *Georgius tertius annis* 1767, 69, 74, 79.

Marteemo, as far as we could underfland, was a very fenfible clever young man, and held in much efteem by the natives. It feems probable, that he was left there with a view of learning the language, manners, and cuftoms of the country; in the former he told us he was very intelligent. The two priefts no doubt were to endeavour to make converts, but they did not appear to be very fuccefsful, for for we could difcover no traces of the good effect of their apoftolical miffion; and it is not unlikely, but that the reverend fathers might be fo far led aftray by the good things of the illand, and the condefcention of its female inhabitants, as totally to forget the bufiness they were fent upon.

The man who had been at Lima, was frequently on board the fhips, and very readily answered any questions we put to him relative to his treatment, &c. there. He appeared to like the Spaniards very well, but frequently expressed his furprize at their not having red feathers (which are with these people the fummum bonum and extent of all their wifhes) as well as us. In this respect we were very fortunate, having laid in a good flock at the Friendly Isles. Among many of our daily visitors was a man called Orettee, who was an old taio of M. Bougainville's : feldom a day paffed without this man's dining on board of the thips, where he generally contrived

trived to get drunk. Of our female vifitors, a woman whofe name was Poorahi was the principal; she became captain Clerke's taio, and exchanged names with him. She generally had a fine young girl with her, whofe name was Outopah, of a most winning and engaging behaviour.

As our flay at this place was not of any long continuence, getting out the Difcovery's maft was postponed till we should arrive at Matavai Bay. We were however conftantly employed in getting in water, and flarting that which we took in at the Friendly isles: our armourers too were continually employed at the forge, in making trade of various forts for the purchasing of provisions.

The face of the country here exhibits a very different appearance from that of the Friendly Isles. Mountains and vallies, hills and dales, and in fhort every thing confpire to form the most romantic views imaginable; while at Amsterdam, &c. you had

2

(129)

had only one continued tract of low level land. At a little diftance from the fhips was a remarkably pleafant valley, which ran winding between the mountains to a great diftance; in the midit of it is a fine ftream of water, which at the head of the valley takes its rife from a beautiful cafcade that appears to burft out of the rocks.

On each fide the ftream are placed the houfes of the natives, interfperfed with plantations of bananas, coco-nuts, breadfruit, and a kind of apple tree; the lofty hills on each fide, whofe tops reach beyond the clouds, the variety of birds which are continually flying from place to place, and the noife of the falling water, re-echoed by the furrounding hills, afford a fcene ftriking beyond defcription.

Ohitapeah is the principal place of Otaheitee-ete, being the refidence of the king and most of the principal people The present king is a minor, and fon to the late Wyeatuah; be is about ten years old, and is a fine lively fensible boy.

VOL. I.

K

The

(130)

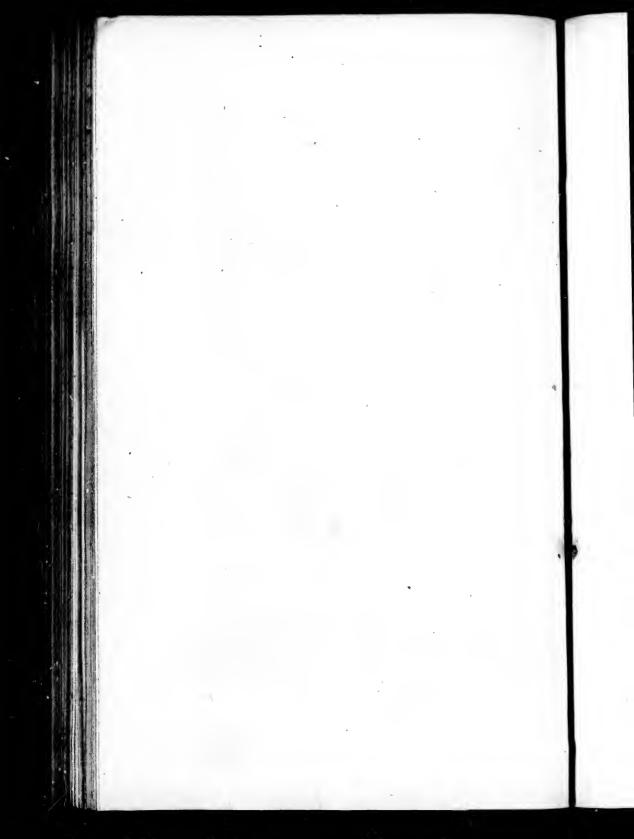
The morai of the late king flands upon the banks of a rivulet not far from the Spanish house; it is very neatly fenced in with bamboo, and the corpfe is placed upon a kind of bier, and wrapped up in a great quantity of cloth, over which are fpread feveral pieces of fcarlet woollen. cloth, which had been given him by the Spaniards. His houfe is at a little diftance from the morai, but almost tumbled to pieces, for these people never repair or live in the houfe of any one that is dead ; that and every thing belonging to it being raa, as they call it; which word has nearly the fame meaning as taboo at the Friendly Isles, and means unlawful, or forbid. This word is used on many occasions; for instance, if you ask any of the women to eat while the men are prefent, they will shake their heads, and fay it is maa raa, or meat which they are forbid to eat.

These good people notwithstanding they supplied us very largely with every produce of the place, yet, in several respects,

W.Ellis del.

ost.





fp.cts had loft that degree of cordiality for us, which was experienced in the courfe of the former voyage. This we had great reason to attribute to the infinuations and mal practices of the Spaniards, who (if the natives are to be relied on) took every method to leffen that friendship and good opinion, which they faw these people entertained of us, by representing us as a set of idle piratical people, who lived entirely by plunder; that we had no place of abode, but were obliged to cruize about from place to place to procure a living, with many other circumstances equally false and unjust.

The behaviour of the Spaniards during their flay was truly characteriftic; fcarce any of the natives were permitted to enter the great cabin, and not a woman was fuffered to come on board; the commander never went on fhore without a guard to receive him, which, with the advantage they had over us in fine fcarlet cloths (for the people of Otaheitee, like K 2 moft most others are fond of shew,) and the great state they always assumed, absolutely got the better of our poor friends, and they looked upon them almost as a superior race of beings.

However we in fome measure overcame their prejudices against us, and by dealing out our presents (particularly red feathers) in a judicious manner, they readily confessed we were more valuable taios than the Dons.

The Spaniards left behind feveral hogs, goats, and dogs, and likewife a bull and cow : the latter died, but the bull was kept at Oparre, the refidence of Otoo, and was really a fine animal.

We staid at this place till the 23d inftant, when we weighed our anchors, and stood out of the habour, at nine in the morning, with feveral of the natives on board as passengers.

At noon the N. W. point of Otaheitee bore N. W. by N. diftant about three leagues, and the eaftermost land in fight S. E.

(133)

S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. The Refolution, being a good way a-head, got into Matavia Bay before it was dark ; but night coming on, and having very fqually weather, the Difcovery flood off and on, it being more prudent to take the advantage of the morning to get in, rather than run the rifque of getting too near the reef, which might have proved a dangerous affair. The next day, as foon as it became light, fhe flood in for the bay, and at eleven let go her anchor in five fathom of water, a fandy bottom, about half a mile from the neareft fhore.

We now fet about the neceffary preparations for getting out the Difcovery's maft; and as captain Cook intended to refide here fome time, the aftronomers tents, inftruments, and other apparatus, were got on fhore, and erected upon point Venus. The fhips tents were alfo pitched, and the marines, with the coopers and all the empty cafks, with various other affairs, were fent on fhore,

K 3

The

The next day, Otoo with his brothers and fifters, vifited the captains. He is full fix feet high, and raw-boned, but not fat. Enue, who is his fecond brother, is a fine handfome young fellow, but greatly addicted to drinking a'wa; the youngeft is about feventeen, a handfome youth. His three fifters are very plain women; the youngeft, whole name is Terrara, is a very agreeable lively girl,

· Line and · Line ·

CHAP.

(135)

CHAP. XI.

Omai finds bis fifter married-her. bufband's behaviour-be is led into temptation, and turned out of the ship-the natives very ingenious at fabricating stories-an instance of it-the people of Otaheiteerengaged in a war with those of Imaio-the cause of that war-a human facrifice is offered to the god of war by Tobaw-fome description of the place of facrifice-Tohaw and his friends Potatow and Tapaow, fail for Imaio-Otoo's behaviour-is threatened by Tohaw-we fail for Imaio -the natives steal two of our goatsarrival at Huaheine-lofe one of our quadrants - the thief jaken - threatens Omai, and his again confined-but makes bis escape-arrival at Uriatea-two of our people leave the ships-are at length taken -leave Uriatea, and steer for Bora-bora -fome account of the fociety of Arreois. MAI found his fifter married and fettled here, who received him very cordially and affectionately, but her hufband, who was quite of the inferior fet of people, K 4

people, would not condescend or deign to fpeak to him. But he foon altered his behaviour, for finding that Omai was poffeifed of many valuables, he then received him with open arms, and was continually with him, both on board and on fhore. An unlucky circumstance however happened, for being one day on board the Refolution in the great cabin, just before dinner, a knife and fork attracted his notice fo much as to induce him to conceal them. It was foon difcovered that the ufual number was not there, and the Captain's fulpicion immediately refting upon him, he was fearched and the things found, for which he got a good flogging, and was turned out of the ship. Captain Cook wished much to have fettled Omai at this place, and put him under the protection of Otoo; but he never would hear of it, and declared that he would remain no where but at Huaheine. His reason for fixing upon this island in particular was, becaufe its fituation he faid was very convenient for him, to chastife the infolence of of the Bora-bora men, for whom he has the most inveterate hatred.

Omai had been very lavifh of his things at Ohitapeah, and he alfo diffributed them here in a manner that a good deal difpleafed Captain Cook, who often advifed him to be more frugal, but without effect. The people at this place did not appear much to like him, and frequently turned up their nofes at him as he paffed along : but at length Tohaw (the lord high admiral, as we ufed to call him), who was a man of a fine generous fpirit, took a great deal of notice of him, gave him two or three fervants, and was very defirous of his living with him, but Omai would not liften to reafon.

We were now conftantly vifited by many of the principal arees, among whom were Oammo (hufband to the late queen Oberea), Potatow, and Tohaw.

On the 27th inftant, fome people from Ohitapeah came on board the Difcovery, and informed the Captain that two Spanifh

nish ships had arrived at that place on the preceding evening. He immediately waited upon Captain Cook, and related the information he had received : whilft they were difcourfing of the affair, one of the Indians introduced himfelf, and faid he had actually been on board one of the fhips, and that the clothing which he then had on, was given him by one of the commanders : It appeared to be perfectly new, which, with the many proteftations and affurances the man made ree fpecting the truth of the report, induced Captain Cook to fend a boat, with an officer, attended by this genius, who voluntarily offered to conduct them, to afcertain the truth : in the interim both veffels were cleared for action, in cafe the Dons fhould think proper to attack us. On the evening of the 29th the boat returned, having looked into Ohitapeah harbour, where there was not the leaft appearance of a thip, confequently the whole was nothing more than a ftory which thefe ingenious

ingenious people had contrived to hatch up. Indeed their conductor was fo fenfible of this, that he took the first opportunito of making his efcape by jumping overboard, and by that means, in all probability, efcaped a good kicking.

We found our friends engaged in a war with a neighbouring island, called Imaio, or York Island, which, as far as we could learn, appeared to be an old affair. When Captain Cook was at Otaheitee, in the courfe of his last voyage, they were preparing a very formidable fleet to attack that island, which formerly was tributary to Otaheitee, but revolted fome years fince. Soon after the departure of the Refolution they failed, and upon landing their forces a brifk engagement enfued, and our friends entirely routed them, and obliged them to fly to the mountains. They foon after fued for peace, and very gladly accepted of it upon any terms; when it was agreed that one of Tohaw's family should refide there

there as governor. This they readily affented to, and for fome time appeared perfectly fatisfied; but it did not continue long, for by degrees they began to dispute the authority of their new governor, and at last dispatched him. This was the caufe of the prefent war; and in confequence of it, on the evening of the ift of September, Tohaw offered a human facrifice to their god of war, whom they call Oro. These kinds of religious rites we find are cuftomary things amongst them upon any particular occafion. The perfon facrificed is always one of the loweft and most useless perfon they can find : he is totally ignorant of the affair, till the perfons who are fent to dispatch him arrive, when they knock him on the head without any hefitation. The body is then conveyed to the place of facrifice with great form and ceremony. This place feems to be fet apart entirely for religious affairs of this nature: on one fide was a house for the residence of the priefts,

(140)

priefts, at fome diftance from which was a large piece of board elevated upon two posts rudely carved, upon which were placed feveral hogs and dogs that probably were killed upon this occasion. Near this was a kind of flat fled raifed upon four posts, and decorated all round near the top with garlands made of particular kind of trees, fuch as the emotoo, awa, and etee, and upon its top feveral bunches of plaintains and coco-nuts were placed. On one fide was a kind of altar formed of stone, and raised about two feet from the furface of the ground, upon various parts of which were fixed those rude kinds of carvings that are ufually to be diftinguished near morais, and in the midst of thefe were a number of human fkulls, which belonged to those who had formerly been facrificed. Near the houfe were two large drums, upon which two men were almost continually drumming during the ceremony. The prieft takes out one of the eyes, which he offers to the god, at the fame time making a long prayer, im-

ploring

(142)

ploring his protection during the war, and begging that victory may crown their arms, after which the body is interred.

As it was Tohaw's relation whom the people of Imaio had murdered, he of courfe was the most active man, and had made great preparations; Otoo, Potatow, and another chief whole name was Tapaow, were also to affift him. On the 19th, the two latter, with Tohaw, failed for Imaio. whilft Otoo was to muster his forces and join him the next day. Accordingly there was a review of his war canoes; after which, inftead of going to the affifance of Tohaw, as was expected, they all departed to the feveral districts to which they belong; the confequence of which was, the admiral and his friends were very roughly handled, and obliged to make off in the best manner they could.

This behaviour of Otoo enraged old Tohaw exceedingly, who declared vengeance against him, and even threatened to dethrone him, which he faid it was no very very difficult matter to compais, as Wycatuah, the young king of Tiarraboo, is his nephew; and their combined forces might eafily give him a fhock which he would not readily get the better of.

On the 29th of September, in the afternoon, after taking leave of all our old friends at Matavai, both veffels weighed and made fail, accompanied by Omai in a large double canoe, which he had purchafed there, Soon after we bore away to get clear of the reef, and at fix, being a good diftance from it, we brought to for the night, with the main-top-fail to the maft. At daylight we made fail, fteering a due courfe for Imaio, which then bore about W.S. W. At eight we were pretty near it, and there being a fine bay a-head, the boats were got out to fee if there was a fufficient depth of water for the fhips.

At ten they returned with an account of its affording excellent accommodations; we therefore flood in for it, and at eleven both fhips anchored in about feven fathom water, water, with a muddy bottom, the Refolution being on the eaflern fhore, the Difcovery on the western. It was till this time a matter of doubt, whether this island afforded any shelter for vessels, but we now found that a little farther to the eastward there was another harbour equally as convenient as this.

On Thursday (October the 2d), in the morning the king of the island, whole name is Mahine, visited the captains; he was attended by feveral people, and two or three handfome women. He appeared to be above forty, was above the middle fize, and rather fat; he had many fcars upon his body, and has loft one eye, all which he fays are the confequences of the many wars he has been engaged in. He has a fon who he intends to fucceed him, provided he can become independent; but the people of Otaheitee will probably always be too powerful for him, and of course put in a king of their own choofing.

We

We here heard of the death of Oammo, by fome people who had followed the fhips from Otaheitee, who had been ill feveral days before our departure.

is

d

e

-

LS

e

e

e

r

0

;,

n

h

y

S

t

Y

d

n

7e

On Monday evening (Sept. 7th), the natives fole one of the Refolution's goats, which, with our other live flock, had been fent on flore to graze: the large cutter, with an officer, in the morning was difpatched to Mahine's refidence, to inform him of the theft, and beg that he would exert his authority, and affift us to recover it. In the evening he returned with the goat, and the perfon who had flolen it; who, in order to flrike him with fome degree of terror, was, by order of Captain Cook, put into irons

But these ingenious people did not reft here, for during the absence of the above boat, they stole another. This proof of their dexterity greatly displeased Captain Cook, who, the next day, fent two strong parties on shore, well armed, with orders to destroy fome of their canoes, &c. and Vol. I. L fince

(146)

fince lenient measures proved ineffectual, he was determined to act with some degree of feverity. One or two of their houses were burnt, and several hogs brought off; which mode of conduct alarmed them so much, that the day after the goat was returned.

Having completed our wood and water, and got every thing on board, we weighed our anchors, and flood out of the harbour.

Imaio is, without exception, the moft pleafant of all the Society Ifles. Its appearance is truly romantic, and it abounds with a variety of landscapes that are delightful beyond description : it is divided nearly in the centre by a range of mountains, that rife in a variety of forms, appearing like old ruined caftles or churches. At the bottom of them is a large tract of moderately high land, interspersed with groves of various trees; on one fide of this the land makes a fudden break, and forms a most delightful valley, beyond which the scene is beautifully contrasted, and the the view closed by feveral irregular mountains.

al.

le-

eir

gs

BI

ter

er,

ed

ır.

bft

p-

ds

e-

:d

n-

)-

s.

of

h

is

tS

h

d

e

The next course we steered was for Huaheine, which we foon reached, and anchored in Owharre harbour. Here the aftronomer's tents, as well as those belonging to the fhips, were again pitched; and, having the convenience of a large house, Captain Cook ordered all the bread, which was in a very rotten and bad condition, to be got on fhore and As this was the island which dried. Omai fixed upon for his refidence, the carpenters were fet to work to erect him a house to contain his valuables, which would by no means have been fecure in one of his own country, and in the course of a few days it was completed. Our reception at this island was very friendly; and one of the principal men, whofe name was Mahine, fupplied the Difcovery with abundance of hogs, fowls, and very fine bread-fruit; the latter fuperior to any we had ever met with before.

L 2

One

STATE OF

One evening we were alarmed on board by the firing of a musket from the shore, and obferving most of the natives running about in great confusion, we immediately fulpected fome theft had been committed ; boats from both fhips were fent to enquire into the caufe of this uproar, and upon their return we found our conjectures proved true, for fomebody had stolen a quadrant from one of the astronomers tents, which being enclosed in a box, and not put in fo fecure a place as it ought to have been, fome of those ingenious people had contrived to carry off. This was a lofs which could not be put up with; frict fearch therefore was made after the thief, and with much trouble and difficulty he at last was caught, carried on board the fhip, and put in irons; the quadrant was found, concealed amongft fome high grafs, about a quarter of a mile from the tents. The man, after undergoing fome hours confinement, receiving a fevere flogging, and having his head shaved (which Q

rd

re,

ng

ly

d ;

n-

nd

c-

en

rs

hd

to

0-

15

;

e

d

t

1

8

3

(which is an operation they are by no means fond of), was discharged; but no fooner was he on fhore than he declared vengeance against Omai, who had been very active in fecuring him, and threatened to burn his houfe and deftroy him. In fact, feveral attempts of this kind were made during the night, and poor Omai was obliged to be very circumfpect, and careful in keeping watch. Not content with this, the villain deftroyed feveral grape vines, which Omai had brought from the Cape of Good Hope, and which he was particularly anxious to preferve; these were planted upon the fide of a hill, not far from his house, and in all probability would have fucceeded very well in their growth.

Complaints were made to Captain Cook of these outrages, who, anxious for the fafety of Omai, and fearing that if this man remained upon the island, fome mischief would ensue, determined to take an opportunity of securing and conveying

him

(150)

him on board, with an intent to leave him upon fome of the islands we might fall in with, in our way to the northward. This plan was accordingly put in execution, and the gentleman confined in irons; but a day or two after, by fome means or other, which never could be found out, he contrived to make his efcape. Captain Cook ftrongly fulpected that fomebody on board the fhip had fet him at liberty, which it is more than probable was the cafe.

During our flay, Omai gave feveral entertainments on fhore, to which moft of the gentlemen of the fhips were invited, and Captains Cook and Clerke always made a point of being there, as it might in the end prove ferviceable to him: for the natives feeing their countryman fo much refpected by the Captains, might, on that account, be induced to behave better to him after their departure.

The

and

two

and tio

no ins

fai

af

be

pa

m

n

iſ

1

Ł

(151)

The time at length arrived for failing, and in the morning Omai, attended by his two New Zealand boys, vifited both fhips, and with many tears took a most affectionate leave of all his friends, who could not forbear fympathizing with him. Having got into his canoe, we again bid him farewell, got up our anchors, and foon after stood out of the harbour, making the best of our way for Uriatea, with many passengers on board, both male and semale.

The next day we anchored in Ohamaneno, one of the harbours of that ifland; and in the afternoon moored both fhips clofe to the fhore, the Refolution being on one fide, and the Difcovery on the other. Many of our old friends came off in their canoes, and, amongft the reft, Oreo, the chief of the ifland, who eafily recognized Captain Cook : a brifk trade was foon opened on both fides, and we had as plentiful a fupply of every thing as we could with for.

L 4

As

As this was the laft of the Society Ifles we proposed flopping at, every thing was got on fhore that wanted the least repair. Our tents were pitched, the forge erected, parties were fent to wood and water, and a proper place was fixed upon for making astronomical observations.

A day or two after our arrival, Boba, the chief of Otahaw, with his wife Teinamai, waited upon us, and made the Captains a prefent of feveral hogs, bread-fruit, coco-nuts, &c Mr. Forfter mentions in his publication, that he was to be married to Miverua, the daughter of Opoone, king of Bora-bora; however that might have been, he now lives with Teinamai. She by no means answers the description given of her in the laft voyage, having fince had feveral children; and is altered in every respect much for the worse, except in her temper and disposition, which are equally as good and agreeable as befcre.

We

fles was air. ed, and ing

ba, naapuit, his to ng ve bhe on ng red x¹ ch oe-

Ve

We continued repairing our rigging, mending fails, wooding, and watering, &c. with all expedition, and were nearly upon the point of failing, when two of the Difcovery's people were miffing. As this happened in the evening, it was concluded that they were carrying on an intrigue with fome of the ladies, and no more was thought of it; but the morning came, and hearing nothing of them, we were rather alarmed, and made very ftrict enquiry of the natives, who at first declared they were perfectly ignorant of the matter; but with much perfuasion one informed us, that they had the preceding night embarked in a canoe with two or three of the inhabitants, and paddled out to fea.

This at once difclofed the whole of their plan, and many circumftances occurred, which confirmed us in our fufpicion, viz. that they had made their efcape with a view of remaining with the natives, and one of them had gone fo far, a few days before,

(154)

before, as to defire Captain Cook's permiffion to flay.

OU

th

ce

w

C fé o g t

No time was now to be loft in the recovery of them: accordingly, boats wellmanned and armed were fent to different parts of the ifland, but all returned without gaining any intelligence: the next day was fpent in the fame manner, and with as little fuccefs.

We had now only one refource left, which was to fecure fome of the principal people, and keep them in cuftody till our men were delivered up, which was done the following day.

Captain Clerke having occafion to go on board the Refolution, found Oreo's fon and daughter with her hufband there, and having informed Captain Cook of his intention, who readily agreed to the plan, he invited them on board the Difcovery, under a pretence of giving them fome hatchets, knives, and beads. As the Captain had frequently made them prefents before, they accompanied him without out the least hesitation, but no sooner were they arrived in the great cabin, than a centinel was placed at the door, and the This proceeding of window fecured. courfe furprifed them a good deal, and Captain Clerke having explained the reafon of it, and the neceffity he was under of doing it, they burft into tears, and begged he would not kill them. He affured them he would not, and that the moment his people were brought back, they fhould be releafed : this however did not quiet their apprehensions, and they continued in a flate of great defpondency all night. No fooner was it known amongft the natives, than Moedua (which was the name of Oreo's daughter), with her brother and hufban,", were confined as prifoners, than a large party of women affembled on thore, and even in the water near the ships, and fet up a most difmal howling, ftriking their bofoms, and cutting their heads with tharks teeth, which caufed a plentiful

(156)

plentiful effusion of blood, and gave them the appearance of furies rather than women; fome worked themfelves up to fuch a pitch as to become nearly frantic, whilft the royal prifoners bewailed their fituation in filent forrow. This continued near half an hour, when having entirely exhausted themfelves with passion, they retired.

In the evening, feveral of the chiefs had formed a defign of feizing Captains Cook and Clerke, as they took their evening walk, and would certainly have put it in execution, had he not received timely intelligence from a girl who came with us from Huaheine. She had been on fhore almost the whole day, and towards evening came on board in a great fright, telling us that Tootee and Taatee (the names the Captains went by) would be killed. Captain Clerke was then on fhore. A ftrong armed party were directly fent, who in their way overtook feveral of the natives armed with clubs and flicks. As

(157)

m

0-

to

ic,

eir

ed

ly

ey

fs

ns

1-

lt

y

h

n

Is

t,

e

e

As foon as they faw our men they appeared much confused, and made off, a few muskets were discharged after them, but without doing any mischief, The captain in his walk had met with one or two of the chiefs, and observed several others lurking about, which, with their behaviour, made him rather fuspicious, fo he very wifely turned back, and went on board the Refolution, which rendered their fcheme abortive.* In the morning, Oreo came on board the Difcovery, and with tears in his eyes begged permission to fpeak to his fons and daughter, which he was fuffered to d. Being informed, that unlefs he brought back our two men, Captain Clerke would carry the prifoners to England, he faid he would do all in his power to find them, and after a fhort ftay departed.

At length the runaways were brought on board, and put in irons, and Moedua with her hufband and brother, fet at liberty: after receiving feveral prefents from the captain, captain, as a finall recompence for their confinement, they went on fhore, and were received with great joy by their countrymen and women, who had affembled for that purpofe.

Our deferters we found had paddled all night, and the next morning arrived at Bora-bora; and having refted themfelves proceeded to a fmall island called Tubai, where they were taken.

Having nothing now to detain us, we got up our anchors, but the wind not proving favourable, we were obliged once more to let them go. However, on the 9th of December (Sunday) we again weighed and made fail, accompanied by numbers of our old friends in their canoes, who attended the thips a confiderable way beyond the harbour, and then very cordially bid us adieu.

Captain Cook at first had fome idea of stopping a day or two at Bora-bora; but the harbour not proving a good one, he purfued his course to the northward.

The

The fociety of the areeois is effected the most polite establishment in these islands; the members of which are always people of rank and fortune, and are distinguished by being tattowed in a peculiar manner, particularly those who are natives of Bora-bora.

1

r

đ

d

đ

e

bŧ

e

1e

'n

ý

s,

y

í-

a

; e,

e

It will here be neceffary to obferve, what it is that first constitutes a member, and some of the rights and privileges annexed to this society. It is in confequence of a most cruel and inhuman action: a man must connect himself with a girl; and the first child he has by her, must be strangled the instant it is born. At the next meeting they must bring witness to prove this horrid deed, after which they are admitted as members.

They generally go in companies of ten or twelve fail of canoes; and let them direct their courfe to whatever ifland they pleafe, they are always certain of being well received; nay, if they have even been at war but a few days before the vifit, all animofity

(160)

fiv

dre

the

me em

del

animofity is laid afide, and they are as perfect friends as if nothing had happened.

One of their privileges is to keep two, three, or more women at once, who, however, must be members. They always wear the best cloth the islands produce, and eat many peculiar things, which others, even if arees, are not permitted to do. They are generally diffinguished for their prowefs, valour, and activity in battle; and if any of them fhew the leaft figns of cowardice, he is excluded the fociety; which is effeemed fuch a difgrace, that from that time he lofes all his confequence, and nobody will affociate with or fpeak to him. Their amusements during these meetings confist of boxing, wreftling, dancing, and making feafts and entertainments, at which crowds of female spectators attend, the fairest of whom are always made choice of by the conquerors. In general, they continue in this fociety to the age of thirty or thirtyfive. five, when by fuffering one of their children to furvive, they debar themfelves of the privileges of an arreoi. Many remain members all their lives, and die in a most emaciated state, occasioned by their very debauched way of living.

VOL. I.

3

),

-

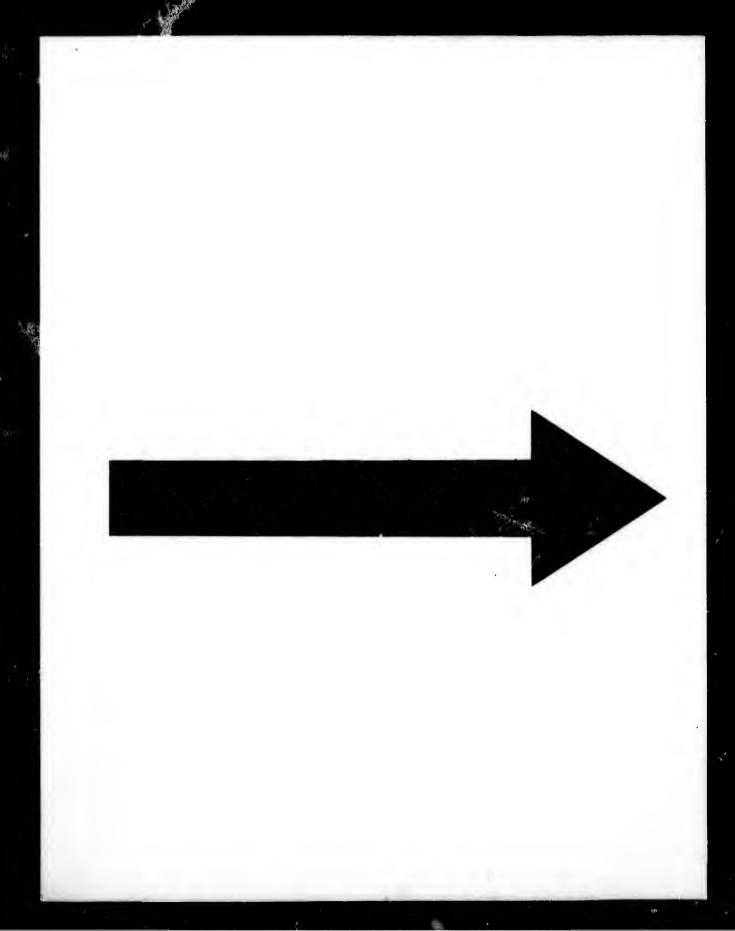
s, hddnft

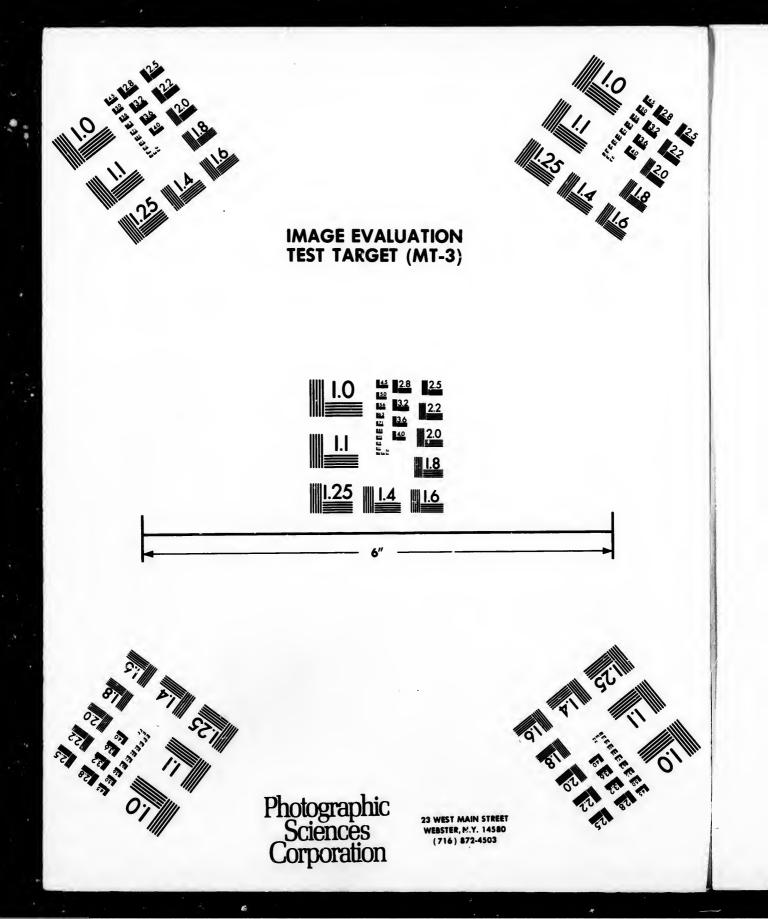
,

f

Μ

CHAP.







(162)

C H A P. XII.

Depart from the Society Ifles—difcover a low fandy Ifland—catch many fifth and turtle—nearly lofe two of the Difcovery's men—leave the Ifland—defcription of it amazing flocks of birds—proceed to the northward—fee more land—anchor off A'toui, one of the Sandwich Ifles—proceedings there—the Refolution drags her anckor, and flands out to fea—the king and queen vifit Captain Clerke—the Difcovery fails—both fhips anchor off Onehow, another of the Sandwich Ifles—tranfaEtions there—fome account of thofe iflands.

O^{UR} weather, after leaving the Society Ifles, was pleafant, with a fresh trade-wind. On the 22d, we obterved a greater number of birds than usual, which increased as we continued our course; and most of them being such

as

as never fly very far from land, we concluded ourfelves to be in the neighbourhood of fome.

Orders were given to keep a good look out; and we ftood on, the birds (which were boobies, men of war birds, egg birds and tropic birds) becoming more numerous till the 24th, when being in latitude 2 deg. 3 min. N. and longitude 202 deg. 22 min. E. we difcovered a low fandy ifle, with a few trees upon it, which had the appearance of being burnt or fcorched up by the heat of the fun.

In the afternoon, we were well in with the land, and Captain Cook having taken a view of it, fignified his intention of ftopping there for a day or two, as he apprehended it might prove a convenient place for catching turtle. About an hour after, we anchored off the S. W. part of it, and the Refolution fent a boat to look for a convenient landing place; but not meeting with one, we weighed and ftood on towards the N. W. part of M 2 it,

a low turvery's itto the ceedr ang and Difcohow, ranfthofe

١

h a obhan ued uch as

So-

it, when we anchored again about two miles from the fhore, opposite to a finall patch of coco-nut trees, which from that circumstance we called Coco-Nut Point, and near which there was a break in the reef. large enough to admit boats. Parties from both ships were fent on shore, and the first night they turned upwards of thirty turtle; we also fent our boats to catch fish, and had very good fuccefs fo that with fifh and turtle we lived exceedingly well. This proved a welcome fupply, for our ftock of fresh provisions had been confumed a few days before our difcovery of this island.

We employed ourfelves in this manner till the 1ft of January, during which time we had collected a confiderable number of turtle for both fhips, but had nearly loft two of the Difcovery's men, who unthinkingly ftrayed from their party, and proceeding in a directly opposite direction to what they ought, had well nigh perished with heat and thirst. In the evening, (165)

evening, captain Cook made the fignal for the boats to return, and the next morning (January 2d) we weighed our anchors, and proceeded to the northward.

This place, which we called Christmas Island (having fpent that anniverfary there), is one of those low lagoon islands fo frequently to be met with between the tropics. It is furrounded by a reef of coral rock, upon which a heavy furf continually vents its fury. Its appearance is defolate and barren, being little more than a large fand bank of a femicircular form, covered in fome places with a low brush wood. The foil is composed of fand, stones, and the decayed shells of crabs, and other shell-fish. Its inhabitants are innumerable flocks of boobies, man of war birds, egg birds, petrels, tropic birds, and two or three fpecies of plover, most of which were fo tame as to be taken off the bushes. In one or two places we found small patches of coco-nut trees, the fruit of which were finall, and the milk M_3 poor

two inall that , and reef, rties and s of s to is fo eedfuphad our

nner time nber arly unand irecnigh the ing, poor and infipid, and the trees confiderably flinted in their growth. The reef abounds with various kinds of fifh, particularly a species of shark about four feet in length, which conftantly attended our boats to and from the fhips: there are alfo very large cavallias, fnappers, and a fifh which they called a rock-cod. On shore, we found numbers of a species of crab, which from their bright red colour we called foldiers, and abundance of land crabs. We likewife faw feveral rats. which were finaller than ours, and their colour more red. We tried in many places for fresh water, but could procure none but what was very brackish, and totally unfit for ufe.

Our courfe from hence was nearly north: we had a fine fleady breeze, and the weather was fine and pleafant. On the 17th, our latitude was 20 deg. 25 min. N. and longitude 200 deg. 45 min. E. The next day (Jan. 18), being in latitude 21 deg. 13 min. N. and longitude 200 (167)

200 deg. 49 min. E. we faw land to the eaftward, and foon after defcried more to the N. W. for which we shaped our course; but night coming on, we tacked and flood off till morning (Jan. 19th), when we proceeded to trace the coaft in a S. W. and W. direction. The land at first prefented rather a barren appearance, but upon a clofer view it improved upon us, particularly on the western fide, which confisted of a large tract of fine level plains, and beyond them a double range of hills, which were covered with trees. Upon the fhore we faw a few clusters of coconut trees, but by no means fo abundant as at the Society Ifles. As we drew nearer in shore, some of the inhabitants put off in their canoes, and very readily came along fide. Their colour was more of the copper caft than that of the natives of Taheitee, and they wore their hair long, and of different hues, like the people of the Friendly Ifles. Their drefs was nothing more than a narrow flip of cloth round M 4 their

lerreef barfeet our are d a On of our and ats. neir iny ure ind ly nd)դ n. E. ilę Q

their middle, and they were marked or tattowed in different parts of their body. Their cloth was stamped or printed in various patterns, not much unlike our printed linens; their language nearly refembled that of Taheitee. They were eafily perfuaded to come on board, and, like all other Indians, foon began to thieve, but nothing of any confequence was loft. We faw no weapons among them, nor did they behave abruptly or difagreeably, but in their difposition feemed friendly and good-natured. We purchased a few pigs and fweet potatoes of them, for which we gave them a hatchet or two, and a few fmall nails, with which they appeared very well fatisfied. In the evening we flood off, intending to examine the place more clofely the next day.

In the morning (Jan. 20th) at fix, captain Cook made a fignal for the Difcovery's fix-oared cutter, which, accompanied with the Refolution's pinnace and large cutter, was fent to look for a fafe place (

þr v.

a-

ır

e-

re

1,

e,

ł.

br

7,

У

N

)ľ

), y

e

place for the fhips to anchor, and to try what foundings were to be found nearer in fhore. During their absence, we stood off and on, being fearful of venturing too near. The natives came off as yesterday, and we bought a few hogs, tarrow, fweet potatoes, and fugar-cane, of all which they appeared to have plenty, and excellent of their kind. At three in the afternoon the boats returned, having found a tolerable birth, and at four both veffels came Soon after Captain Cook went on to. fhore in the pinnace, attended by the Difcovery's cutter, both well-armed. He was received on fhore very cordially by the natives, who treated him during his ftay with great respect and attention, and brought many fmall hogs, potatoes, tarrow, or eddoes, and fugar-cane, all which were purchased at a very easy rate. The women were rather ordinary, and in general mafculine, and will fcarce bear a comparison with the fair dames of Taheitee. Their drefs is the fame as that of the men, only

(170)

only the cloth is wider, and reaches down to the knees. Their hair is cut fhort behind, and long before, but turned back like our toupees, which mode of wearing it does not fet them off to the greateft advantage. Many, who were along-fide in their canoes, pleaded hard to come on board, but captain Cook had given strift orders, previous to his anchoring, not to fuffer a fingle woman to be admitted into the fhips, as there were feveral people in both, who ftill had the venereal difeafe. But, notwithstanding every precaution, many of our men contrived to have connexions with them, in confequence of which we found this terrible diforder raging among them when we arrived there the fecond time.

The next day (Jan. 21ft), the launches were fent to fill water, which could be procured without much difficulty, from a fine river at no great diffance from the fhips, and parties were difpatched to the fhore to trade with the natives, while others n

k

g

-

e

n

t o

0

n

.

,

f

ľ

ł

S

e

1

3

3

e

others were to fuperintend the market on board the fhips. They fupplied us with abundance of every thing the island produced, and in the evening our trading parties returned with abundance of fine hogs, potatoes, fugar-cane, &c.

The 22d was very windy, with much rain, which prevented our boats from landing, as a heavy furf broke upon the shore. Our friends however came off in the midst of it, and a brisk trade was carried on, on board. We also purchased many of their ornaments, fuch as fans, necklaces, bracelets, cloaks and caps, composed of red and yellow feathers, which were very eurious, the latter being made in form of helmets. They alfo brought off fome fpears, which were about ten feet long, admirably polished, and the end intended for execution was about eight or ten inches in length, had many barbs, and was pointed.

During a heavy fquall, the Refolution dragged her anchor, and fwung near a fhoal.

(172)

thoal. Her fituation being rather dangerous, captain Cook ordered the anchor to be weighed, and flood off fhore; but the winds foon after becoming light, and a ftrong current fetting to the weftward, fhe fell confiderably to leeward, and at laft was obliged to fland out to fea. The Difcovery, being fecure, flaid behind.

The 23d was very rainy during the whole day, but as there was but little wind, captain Clerke fent the Difcovery's boats on fhore to trade as ufual, and many of the inhabitants came on board as before.

Early the next morning (Jan. 24th,) the Difcovery weighed and made fail; but the wind proved fo light, that fhe fell to leeward, and was obliged foon after to come to. The Refolution at this time was out of fight. About nine, the king of the ifland came alongfide in a double canoe: captain Clerke, understanding who he was, requested him much to come on board, which he appeared willing to do, but his attendants were fo fearful of his receiving fome fome hurt or other, that they intreated him not to do it. He ventured however as far as the gangway, where he fat down, and prefented the captain with a curious carved bowl; in return for which he received fome large nails, a cut-glafs bowl, and fome other trifles, which pleafed him exceedingly. After a fhort ftay, his attendants bore him in their arms to his canoe, and he went ashore. His name was Tomahana; he appeared to be about thirty years old, and was above the middle fize; he was clothed in the fame manner as the meanest of his subjects; and could only be diffinguished by the great respect they paid him. Soon after his departure, the queen arrived in another canoe, and in the fame manner was permitted to go no farther than the gangway. She likewife made captain Clerke a prefent of fome elegant ruffs made of various coloured feathers, for which he gave her fome beads, looking glaffes, and a piece of fcarlet cloth; after which fhe was

(173)

it

d

١,

t

C

e

,

S

f

)

t

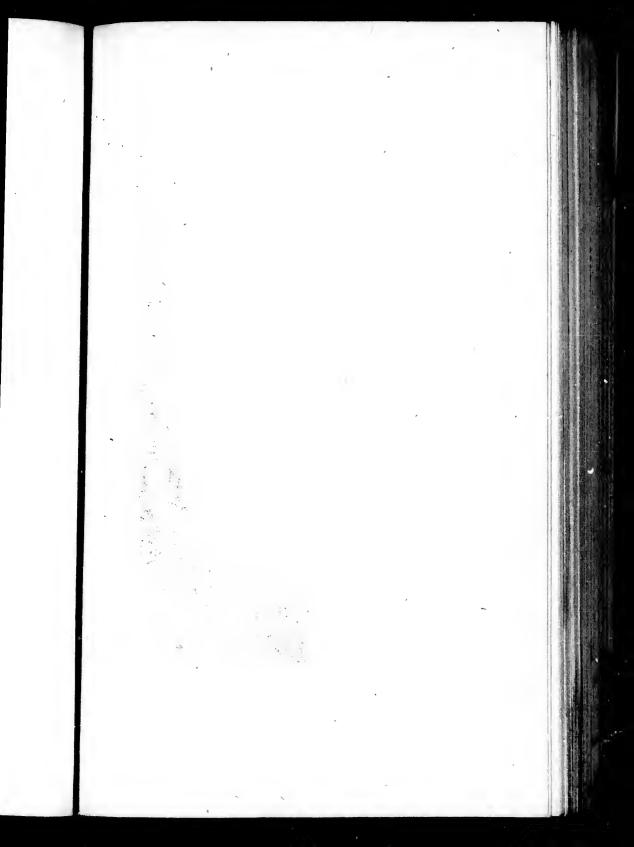
f

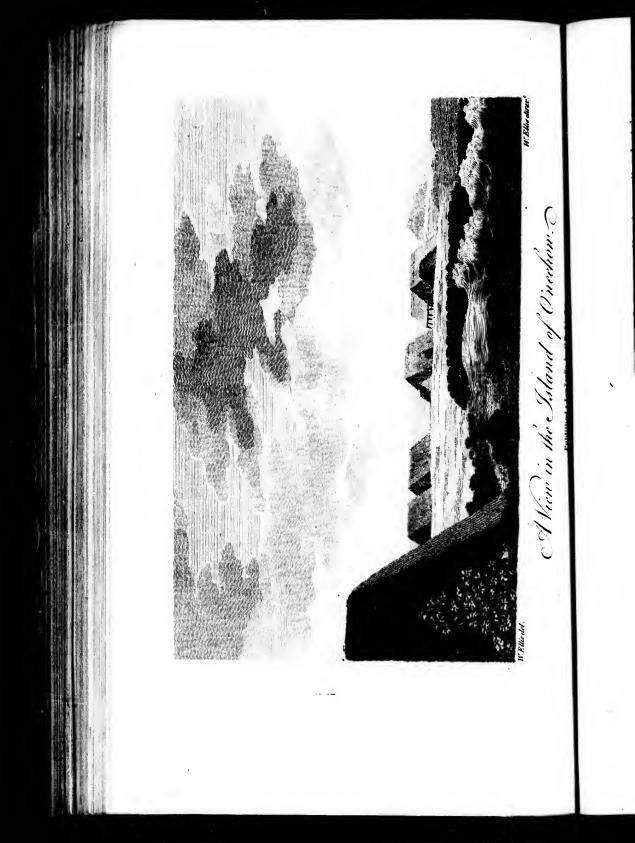
ł

(174)

was carried into her canoe, and proceeded to the fhore. She was young, and had a pleafing countenance, but her drefs was not remarkable.

At feven the next morning (Jan. 25), the Difcovery got up her anchor, and made fail, with a fine breeze. Soon after fhe faw the Refolution, and bore down to her. The three following days were fpent by both fhips in turning to windward, to regain their old fituations if poffible, but they could not even reach the westernmost point of the island. The next day (29th), therefore, they bore away for a fmall ifle, about feven leagues to leeward of this, and at ten in the morning were running along fhore, when captain Cook fent the pinnace to firike foundings, and fee if we could anchor with fafety. Soon after she made the fignal of anchorage, and the Refolution came to ; but the Difcovery, having thirty and forty fathoms with a rocky bottom, continued to fland on; about half an hour after she let go her





(175)

V. Ellis du

A View in the Island of Onechon ...

her anchor in twenty-three fathoms of water, the bottom a fine white fand, and about two miles off fhore.

This island was confiderably finaller than the other, and had rather a wretched appearance; the fouth point of it is terminated by a high bluff rock, the interior parts are low, with here and there a fmall elevation, and not a tree is to be feen.

In the morning (30th), our new acquired friends came off with fweet potatoes, yams, and falt; in the two latter articles they feemed to abound. The yams were large, and the falt was equal to any we ever faw, both for colour and quality. The boats were fent on fhore to trade as ufual, but they found the landing far more difficult than at the last place, on account of a very heavy furf, which, when the wind varies in the leaft to the weftward, rolls in at fo terrible a rate, as totally to cut off all communication with the fhore. In the evening, they brought off what few articles they conveniently could, but left

left two or three of the gentlemen behind, who fuperintended the market, till the weather fhould be more moderate.

The next day (31ft) we again tried to land with our boats, but were obliged to defift; and in the evening had fresh gales with rain. The Resolution being too near in shore, weighed and anchored farther out.

This morning (Feb. 1ft), the weather being more moderate, the boats were fent on fhore, and in the afternoon brought off the gentlemen, with fome yams and falt, but were obliged to leave the principal part of their purchafes behind. About five in the afternoon, the wind being very high, and a heavy fwell running, the Refolution drove, and foon after got under way, intending to anchor again, but by the time it was dark the current had fet her nearly out of fight.

A number of the natives came off to the Difcovery the next day (Feb. 2d), with their canoes laden with falt, yams, 2 fweet fweet potatoes, and fifh dried and falted. Of the roots, a fufficient quantity were purchafed to fupply the fhip's company two months at leaft. At ten fhe got up her anchor, and made fail after the Refolution, who could juft be diffinguifhed from the maft-head. At two in the afternoon fhe joined her, and both directed their courfe to the northward.

As we vifited these islands a second time, and had an opportunity of making a greater number of remarks, relative to the manners and customs, &c. of the inhabitants, than our short stay this time would permit, a fuller and more particular account will be given afterwards: it will therefore suffice for the present to exhibit a concise view of what appeared to us the most striking and remarkable.

A'towi, which is the name of the largeft ifland, is composed, on the N. W. fide, of a large tract of level land, the interior parts, as has been observed before, confisting of a double range of hills. The Vol. I. N houses

(178)

houles of the natives are in general fitutuated near the fhore, and placed in clufters, fo as to form fmall towns or villages. Their external appearance greatly refembles the top of a barn placed upon the ground, with a fmall entrance in the middle. Some of them were elevated upon posts about three feet high, particularly those nearest the sea; from which we may conclude, that they are, during fome parts of the year, fubject to inundations. They are well thatched on the outfide with dry grafs, fo as totally to prevent the entrance of rain. The floor is also well ftrewed with dry grafs, upon which mats of various fizes and dimensions are placed. These mats are of a very close, compact texture, and made of different patterns, fome of which are really elegant. They vary greatly in their degree of finenefs. Their canoes or boats are the neateft we ever faw, and composed of two different coloured woods, the bottom being dark, the upper part light, and furnished with

(179)

u-

rs,

es.

n-

he d-

on

ly

we-

ne

ns. de

he

ell

its

re le,

nt

ıt.

eft f-

:d

with an out-rigger. Befides thefe, they have another mode of conveying themfelves in the water, upon very light flat pieces of board, which we called fharkboards, from the fimilitude the anterior part bore to the head of that fifh. Upon thefe they will venture into the heavieft furfs, and paddling with their hands and feet get on at a great rate. Indeed, we never faw people fo active in the water, which almost feems their natural element.

O'neehow, which is the westermost island, is very small, and rather low. It produces sugar-cane, plaintains, sweet potatoes, yams, and falt; in the two latter articles it exceeds A'towi. The inhabitants are not numerous; their houses, &c. are exactly like those of the above mentioned isle.

N 2

CHAP.

(180)

CHAPXIII.

We depart for the northward—fall in with the N. W. coast of America—trace the coast as well as the wind and weather permit—are put to an allowance of water —discover King George's Sound—where we anchor—the natives visit us—account of them, and of our transactions there departure from King George's Sound.

I N the afternoon of the 2d of February, the Difcovery joined her confort, and proceeded in a N. N. E. and N. E. direction for the coaft of America. On the 13th, our lat. was 31 deg. 21 min. N. and long. 205 deg. 12 min. E. we had fmooth water, and open cloudy weather, with a fwell from the N. E. On the 16th. we began to find it cold, the thermometer ftanding at 56 deg. This is not fo much to to be wondered at, confidering we had fpent near a twelvemonth between the tropics. From this time to the 23d, our weather was in general clear and pleafant, with fine breezes from the S. W. we had fome albatroffes and petrels about us,and the fea was in general pretty fmooth. On the 24th, it became very hazy and foggy, which continued more or lefs till the 1ft of March. Our courfe during this time was nearly N. E. On the 25th, at feven in the morning, we passed a log of wood with barnacles on it; and on the 27th, being in latitude 43 deg. 47 min. N. and longitude 224 deg. 38 min. 30 feconds E. we paffed another. In the night we observed the aurora borealis very ftrong, between the N. N. W. and N. F. and the next day faw feveral whales about. The weather now became warmer; the thermometer, which had been as low as 48 deg. role to 53 and 54 deg. and we had calms till the 3d of March, when a breeze fprung up, though not a very fa- N_{3} vourable

vith the ther ater here ount e—

ary, and ecthe und oth ith we ter ch to vourable one, our courfe being little better than E. S. E. We faw to-day fome divers, which induced us think we were not far from land.

The 5th, was cloudy and hazy, with light winds inclinable to calms, with a fwell from the northward; and on the 6th, we passed feveral pieces of drift wood and fome rock-weed. The water being discoloured, captain Cook ordered the lead to be hove, but got no ground. In the afternoon we faw two feals, feveral whales, and fome porpuffes. The next day (the 7th), at day-light, being nearly in latitude 44 deg. 33 min. N. and longitude 235 deg. 36 min. E. we faw land (being part of America) bearing N. E. At eight, the extremes bore N. N. E. and S. E. by E; they appeared the higheft part of the land, and made in feveral bluff capes and fmall bays or inlets, the whole forming a deep bay, the extremes of the land in fight being the two points of it. At nine, the water having the appearance

(183)

appearance of foundings, we got a caft of the lead, and found bottom at ninety-five fathom. We faw a great number of birds of the gull kind.

r

e

h

a

e d

g d

e

1

t

y

-

1

ł

ł

The next day we had a ftrong breeze from the weftward. The air was much colder than yefterday, with open cloudy weather, but very unfettled and fqually, with fhowers of hail. The wind not proving favourable for exploring the coaft, we ftood to the fouthward, to avoid getting too near the land. The 9th, was equally as unfettled as the day before; fometimes being calm, at others fqually. In the morning there was no land in fight, but at two in the afternoon we faw it extending from N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to N. E. by E. but at a good diftance.

The weather on the 10th was heavy, dark, and cloudy, with flowers of hail, the air cold and piercing. In the courfe of the night we had a favourable flift of wind, which we took the advantage of, and flood in for the land; and in the N 4 morning morning at fix, were well in with it, the northern extreme making in a bluff point with white cliffs, and which proved to be Cape Blanco, bearing N. + E. and the fouthern one making in a long low point S. E. by E. our distance from the shore about feven miles. The land near the fhore was of a moderate height: the hills were covered with strait tall trees of the fir kind, and where they were but thinly fcattered, the ground was covered with fnow. There were a number of white fandy beaches, which at a diflance appeared like chalk cliffs : this part of the coaft runs nearly N. and S and in a firait direction, without the least appearance of a bay or inlet. During the night, we had frequent fqualls with showers of hail and fnow which continued more or lefs the best part of the next day. The squalls were generally fo heavy, as to oblige us to get down our 'top-gallant-yards, and clofereef our top-fails. As the wind continued fo long to the weftward, and fo fresh with-

al,

he

nt

to

ne

nt

re

ie

ls

le

y

h

e

r-

ſł

a

đ

1

2

al, we could do nothing more than ftand off and on, which plan we continued till the 15th, but we fell to leeward confiderably. Our weather was now dark and cloudy, with a nafty moift atmosphere: in the afternoon, the wind being more moderate, we wore thip, and flood in for the land again. In the night, we had light airs and calms. On the 16th, we had moderate breezes with cloudy weather, and in the afternoon faw feveral whales. The 17th, and part of the 18th, were rainy and difagreeable; but the 19th was fine, clear, and pleafant, with a fine little breeze from the S. S. E. which in the afternoon, almost died away, and in the course of the night shifted to the north-We continued however to ftand ward. in for the land, and the next day a hawk was feen flying round the fhips.

In the night the veffels loft fight of each other; but the Difcovery firing a gun, the Refolution anfwered it with a light. The next day we had the wind from from the fouthward, which in the afternoon freshened up, but towards evening it became fqually and rainy, when it shifted to its old corner, W. by N. our latitude to day at noon was 45 deg. 50 min. N.

On the 22d, we had a fine breeze and open cloudy weather; and at half paft feven faw the land bearing N. by E. At eight, we were about twelve leagues from it: our latitude at noon was 47 deg. 20 min. N. At four in the afternoon, the fouthern extreme bearing E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. terminated in a low point, and continued level as far to the northward as W. by N. it then became high, and mountainous, inland, while the fea-coaft was of a moderate height, forming feveral deep bays, and vallies, with broken land.

The northern extreme bore N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and was also level, but not fo low as the fouthern, and had two remarkable round hills inland; our distance from the nearest shore was about five leagues.

r-

٦g

t-

de

hđ

ſł

Αt

m .0

ie

E.

d

Ι.

i,

At fix, the extremes bore N. by W. and E. S. E. the northern extreme about ten leagues diftant; a high round hill, N.N.E. and a rock detached from the main land, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Within this rock the land was broken, and had much the appearance of a harbour. All this part of the coaft was well flocked with wood, and afforded the most promising appearance of any we had yet feen. At half past fix we had a heavy fwell, fetting in upon the land. As our water began to grow rather short, we were this day put to an allowance of two quarts a day per man.

The next day was thick, heavy, rainy, and difagreeable, with fqualls, on which account, though the winds blew from the S. S. W. we flood off from the land. The 24th, was in general pleafant, but the 25th was thick and rainy, with lulls and fqualls alternately. At noon, our latitude was 48 deg. 28 min. N. and the next day we had a very heavy fwell from the W. S. W. On the 28th, we had open cloudy weather, but about ten it became foggy, foggy and the fhips loft fight of each other: fignals being made and anfwered, they foon afcertained their fituation with refpect to diftance, and the fog clearing away, they refumed their courfe together.

Early the next morning, having moderate breezes and fine weather, we thought we defcried land, fo tacked and flood in for it. We had a great number of porpuffes about, which were variegated with black and white. At half paft nine, we plainly faw the land upon our weatherbow making very high, with fnow upon the tops of the hills, and at twelve had land all round us, our latitude being 49 deg. 28 min. N. We had a fine breeze, and as there was fome profpect of finding a harbour, Captain Cook continued to fland on. At three in the afternoon, we were about three leagues diftant from it; it appeared very woody, and in one part we deferied an opening, which bid very fair to fuit our purpose. Captain Cook therefore gave orders for bearing away, and

cħ

d,

th

r-

ſe

e-

ht

in

.....

h

e

•---

n

d

)

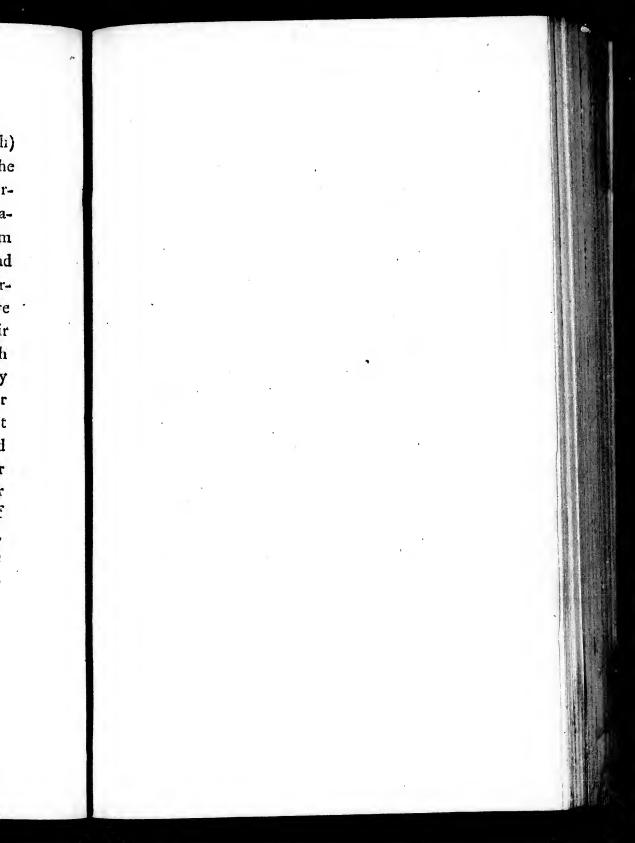
and at four we were clofe in fhore, running up what appeared to be a deep found, having twenty and thirty fathoms of water. Soon after, two or three canoes, with feveral of the natives on board, put off and came to the fhips, but at firft kept at fome diftance, and addreffed us in a very harfh and uncouth language, after which they by degrees came along-fide. They were painted red, and fome wore a kind of garment edged with fur, and faftened acrofs the fhoulders like the New Zealand hahoos. One of them had feveral fkins fewed together, and thrown over his fhoulders.

The captains gave them feveral things, fuch as hatchets and nails, but they did not feem to underftand their ufes, and afterwards they returned to the fhore. This found appeared to be very extensive, and contained many finall islands. At feven, the Refolution let go her anchor in eightyfour fathom, muddy bottom, and at half paft, the Difcovery anchored in feventy fathom.

Early

(190)

Early in the morning (Monday 30th) many of the Americans came off to the fhips, of whom we purchased a confiderable number of bear, wolf, lynx, and feabeaver fkins, for which we gave them knives, looking-glaffes, red cloth, and fmall hatchets, They were to all appearance a miferable fet of beings : they were under the middle fize, and ill-made, their legs being fmall and ancles large, which is probably occafioned by their continually fitting with their legs under them. Their colour was lighter than any we had yet met with, but rendered black by filth and dirt. Most of them were daubed over their arms, face, and indeed almost their whole bodies, with red earth. Some of them had the lower part of their face, that is from the bottom of the nofe to the chin, of a darker colour. The hair was long and fhaggy, and powdered as it were, with the down of birds, and daubed with the fame colour as their bodies. Their face was broad, with high cheek-bones, mouth





A Native of King Georges Sound.

Publishid Dec. 14 1781 by G.Robinson.

191) 1

mouth wide, nofe rather flat, and their teeth bad and uneven. Upon their heads they wore a kind of bonnet, fhaped like a tin-cover, the top of it flat. Most of them had a kind of cloak apparently made of the bark of a tree, the bottom was ornamented with a long fringe composed of the fame materials as the cloak; that part which furrounded the neck being trimmed with the fur of the fea-beaver.

Some were clothed with the fkins of bears and wolves fewed together. Their canoes were different from any we had feen before; they were wide, without an out-rigger, and rather pointed at both ends; when they paddle, they fit in the bottom. Their paddles were about five feet long, rather broad in the middle, and terminating in a long narrow point. In one or two of their canoes were feveral women, whom we at first could fcarcely diftinguish from the men, their dress being the fame; but upon a clofer examination, we found that their faces were

5

were not ornamented like those of the men, and that with respect to stature, they were in general shorter.

There was one article of trade which fome of these people exposed to sale today, that we never faw before in any country: this was several human skulls and dried hands. Some of our seamen made figns of eating the flesh, which figns they readily made too, probably because they faw us do it; and from this circumstance they were pronounced to be cannibals, though it is not unlikely but that we were too hasty in forming our conjectures.

The mafters of both fhips were fent this morning in fearch of a more fecure birth for them, this being too open and exposed; and the launches were dispatched to fill fome of our cafks at the first convenient watering-place, of which there appeared to be plenty. One or two of the officers went on fhore in quest of game, but met with nothing but a raccoon, (193))

he

re,

ch

o-1y

119

en

ch

y

is

be

ıt

ır

t

e

ł

ł

coon, which they faw fporting on the fide of a moffy rock, and which they brought on board. They found the fhore fo encumbered with rocks, and the fallen decaying trunks of trees, which (as well as the living ones) were fo close to each other, as almost to prevent a perion from penetrating to any diftance. In the evening the mafters returned with an account of a convenient place, with a handy fpot for watering, but then the entrance was too narrow to rifque the fhips : they likewife found another, at no great diftance from this, but there was no wateringplace; fo both were rejected, and it was agreed that the veffels fhould next day be removed to a cove, not far from the fpot where they then lay; and as the fhore was fteep-to, and no danger could happen in confequence of rocks or shoalwater, they were to be fecured to the trees on fhore by hawfers.

Tuesday (31st), the greatest part of this day was spent in moving the ships in-Vol. I. O to

to the before mentioned cove, and fecuring them. In the morning the natives came, as yesterday, to traffic with us, but they were not fo well fupplied. The news of our arrival in this place feemed to have fpread a good deal, for feveral canoes from more distant parts visited us to-day, and brought a large flock of furs, most of which we bought at an easy rate. They were very fond of brass buttons, pieces of copper and brafs, particularly if bright, and pewter and tin, which they converted into bracelets, being very fond of shew. Their hair was generally parted on the top of their heads, and when fprinkled or powdered with the down of birds, is deemed full dreffed. These people make use of bone pata-patows, nearly of the fame form as those of New Zealand, but rather longer and narrower; these they ornament with carved work. Their language proved very difficult for us to learn, being rough and harfh, and abounded with confonants, particularly t, s, and k.

Wednesday,

fecurnatives s, but The eemed feveral ited us f furs. y rate. uttons. iarly if h they v fond parted when wn of e peonearly Zeaower ; work. lt for , and ularly

efday,

(195)

Wednesday, April 1st. This morning a wooding-party were fent on fhore, and the aftronomers obfervatories and inftruments were erected upon a rock, not far from the ships, which was called the Aftronomers Rock. In the afternoon boats were difpatched for the purpose of finding fpruce, to brew for the fhip's company: they returned in the evening with feveral kinds, though none of them the right American spruce. This afternoon there was a little diffurbance amongft the Indians; one of them had been guilty of fome offence, upon which the chief of the party ordered all the canoes on fhore; the criminal was taken out, and fix of the people ftripped themfelves, and gave him a good beating; his goods were handed to him, and he was defired to come there no more.

We purchafed a few fifh and mufcles to-day, which proved very good. This being an article that we wifhed to encourage them to bring, we gave a good

price

(196)

price for, and afterwards fcarce ever wanted fifh. We found ourfelves not a little difappointed at the very fcanty fupply of game this place afforded. Before our arrival, every one was employed in getting his fowling piece in order, and forming bullets, as we fully expected to meet with plenty of hares and deer; but, fo far from that, we fcarce faw a fingle duck.

Thursday 2d. A new party of Indians, in four canoes, arrived this morning, who before they began to trade, entertained us with one of their fongs and dances. One of them got up and danced, at the fame time finging, while feveral others beat time with their paddles against the fide of their canoes, and at a particular instant they all joined with him in a kind of chorus.

This continued for the fpace of fifteen or twenty minutes, after which they came alongfide, and we bought variety of fkins, particularly fome of the fpotted lynx, which were very beautiful.

Friday

(197)

Friday 3d. The brewers, wooders, and waterers, were very bufily employed on fhore, in their feveral departments. The water was exceeding good. Several fhooting parties were cut to-day, but returned without any kind of fuccefs, having feen only a fhag or two, a few gulls, and here and there a fmall flock of plovers upon the rocks, all which were fo fhy as not to come within reach of their guns.

Saturday 4th. About ten this morning we were alarmed by an unaccountable uproar among the Indians, who were paddling about in ftrange confusion, and talking with more than ordinary vehemence. After fome altercation they proceeded to the place where the Refolution's people were wooding and watering, and fome began to collect ftones with great eagerness, whilft others ran into the woods and pulled down the branches of trees, which they formed into spears. This appearance alarmed all our parties on shore, who soon after hailed the starts of the starts, which

Q 3

were

ever not a fupefore ed in and ted to but, duck. lians, who ed us ances. t the others t the icular kind

fteen came kins, ynx,

iday

(198)

werc immediately fent, and they drew themfelves up in the beft order they could. The obfervatories were guarded by a party armed with mufquets and cutlaffes, and those on board were equally diligent in fecuring arms and pointing the great guns to the spot where they were assembled; for we expected that they intended to attack the spot shows, as well as our parties on shore.

They observed us arming, and gave us to understand that they did not mean to molest us, but that a strong party of their enemies were coming to attack them. After a short confultation, they threw away their stones, hauled their cances upon the shore, and prepared themselves for battle, getting their spears in order, and wetting the handles, that they might grasp them the firmer. Soon after the enemy appeared, confisting of sourceen large cances filled with people: at sight of the ships they stopped, and appeared at a loss in what manner to proceed. They ev

ey

by

es.

ent

eat

m-

led

ies

us

to

eir

m.

w

es

es

r,

ht

le

n

t

d

.

7

They debated fome time, and at laft difpatched a canoe to our party, and a warm difpute was carried on for fome time on both fides. It appeared evident, that nothing prevented their falling upon our friends but the fhips, which they apprehended would interfere in the difpute. Things continued in this flate near two hours, when both parties, after a deal of menacing, agreed to make up matters for the prefent, and thus the affair ended.

Sunday 5th. About feven this morning we expected the two parties would engage: challenges were given on both fides, they threw ftones, brandished their spears, and advanced with their canoes towards each other, as if coming to immediate action, when the chief of our party, evidently in a passion, got up and made a speech. The enemy repeated the challenge (which they gave in a rude finging manner, accompanied by all the people, who likewise beat time as it were against the fides of their canoes with their pad- O_4 dles), dles), shook their spears, and went off in triumph.

We had a little buffle to-day alongfide the fhips; one of the natives ftole a bear'sfkin out of a canoe, whilst the owner's back was turned, who foon after milled it, and charged the perfon who was in the next canoe with the theft, and who in fact really did take it. He denied the charge, however, and the other still perfisted in his accufation, and began to fearch for it: the thief upon this took up his paddle, and ftruck the other over the head, which made the blood run pretty freely: the other inatched up a kind of knife (which they usually carry with them), made a stroke, and cut one of his fingers nearly off; upon this parties were formed on both fides, and after much altercation the affair ended.

Monday 6th. The natives to-day fupplied us plentifully with fifh; we alfo bought near twenty gallons of train-oil, and a quantity of blubber, and feveral bales bff

de

'ś-

r's

ed

hė

å

je,

in

it:

e,

ch

he

:h

a

y

n

e

С

bales of fish dried in fmoke, which eat much like our red-herrings. The Refolution's fore-mast, upon examination, proved so bad, that captain Cook thought it necessary to get it out to repair,

Tuesday 7th. The weather which had hitherto been fine clear, and pleafant, was to-day cloudy and foggy, and appeared very inclinable to change; we had likewife but few canoes about us. The best part of the day was employed in getting out the Refolution's maft, which, with the affistance of most of the Discovery's hands, and a great deal of trouble, was at laft effected. In the course of the night we had feveral heavy fqualls from the eastward, and the whole of the next day was very rainy, and the wind at times blew a perfect hurricane. Not a canoe came near us the whole day. In the evening the fqualls were fo violent and inceffant, that we were under fome apprehenfion left the Difcovery's cable and hawfers. fhould part: with much difficulty her finallThursday 9th. In the course of the fqualls last night, the Resolution sprung her mizen-mass, which therefore was obliged to be got out, and a new one placed in its room. We were fortunate in being at a place where all fizes of them could be procured, and with very little trouble. Several skulls and hands were purchassed to-day as curioss, and we bought plenty of fish, but skins of every kind were become fcarce.

Friday 10th. From this day to the 16th, nothing occurred worth mentioning. The weather was very unfettled, being fometimes rainy, at other times foggy, and always cloudy. Three new canoes arrived, laden with various articles and fome good furs, which were purchased much cheaper than any we had yet bought.

Thursday 16th. The weather now oegan to alter for the better. The Resolution's people were busily employed in in getting out the mizen-maft, forming the new one, and getting the fore-maft alongfide. We had many canoes, with Indians about us, with whom we trafficked for fifh and train-oil; but fometimes they were cunning enough to cheat us, by filling up the bladders in which it was generally contained, with water, and now and then we found in fome nothing but water.

Several of their women were alongfide to-day, who varied in no one particular from the men in their drefs. Thefe we were given to understand, were quite at the fervice of any body who would pay them handfomely; but they met with few customers, as the fair ones were both old and ugly.

From the 17th to the 22d, the weather was fine and pleafant, and all hands were bufy in their feveral departments.

Captain Cook in his pinnace, attended by the Discovery's cutter, went up the found to make his observations up-

RO

th

ne ng

as

he

te

bf.

У

ls

d

bf

e

ŗ.

g

d

e

on the different parts of it. In the courfe of his excursion, he discovered two of their towns (one at a good diftance from the other), at both of which he landed, and experienced very civil treatment from the natives. Their houses were very indifferent, built of wood, and ftunk abominably of fish, vast numbers of which were hung up to dry in every part of them.

On Tuesday the 21st, the Resolution's new mizen-mast was got in, and the next morning a fleet of fourteen canoes arrived from the fouth point of the cove. They advanced with great order and regularity, finging to the time of their paddles, the ftroke of which they accompanied with a fmall bundle of fcallopshells, the noife of which rendered the whole not unpleafant. One of the canoes, which appeared to be the principal one, and was very large and painted, preceded the reft, and paraded backwards and forwards before the fhips in a curious I

manner.

(205)

ſe

of

m

d,

m

h--

þch

bf

's

kt

-1

2.

-

manner. After this piece of ccremony was ended, they divided into two parties, one going to the Refolution, the other to the Difcovery, and a trade was opened on both fides, but they fet a high price upon their goods.

These people were very flout; some of their heads were ornamented with feathers tied upon a small twig of a tree, and fluck in their lair; some wore a kind of necklace, and others were decorated with the green boughs of trees. Most of their faces were painted red, and some all over their bodies; their clothing varied but little from what we had seen before, except one who wore a large skin, apparently that of the elk, with the hair off, and ornamented with various figures in black.

At nine in the morning, the captains again vifited the first of the Indian towns, which lies near the entrance of the harbour, where they were as well received as yesterday. It confisted of two rows of houses,

(206)

houfes, very ill built, and admitting both wind and rain; the ftench was very difagreeable, and might be fmelt at fome diftance. Their furniture confifted of a few bafkets and boxes, in which they put their fifhing-tackle, &c. the remaining part of the houfe being ornamented with rows of dried fifh. Upon the beach were ninety-four canoes, and the number of inhabitants were computed to be about four hundred.

In the afternoon, one of the fervants of the Refolution's gun-room, from fome provocation received from one of the natives, wounded him in the upper part of his arm: the Indian was greatly enraged, quitted the fhip, and went into his canoe, where he made a long harangue, and threatened very hard. The affair was not enquired into, and the man, though poffibly very deferving of it, was not punifhed.

Thursday 23d. We were now employed in bending our fails, and getting all ready for sea. The Indians for several 3 days bth

ery

me

a

out ng

ith

ere

n-

ur

of

ne

a-

of

:d,

le,

ıd

ot f-

d.

r-11

al 's days paft brought very fine fpring onions, which we very gladly bought, and they afterwards fupplied us fo well with them, that almost every one in the ships fecured a fea stock.

Friday 24th. About feven in the evening, juft as it became dark, feven large cances came round the north point of the cove. As the time of night was rather unfeafonable, and we had fome little reafon, in confequence of the affair which happened on Wednefday, to fuppofe they intended fome foul play, we got under arms. We might however have faved ourfelves the trouble, for they offered not the leaft infult, and foon after came alongfide, and began to trade. They were well laden with fkins, particularly beaver, and were well armed.

Saturday 25th. At feven in the morning, the Difcovery got up her ftreamanchor. The Indians who arrived laft night, departed about ten this morning, after entertaining us for fome time with feveral feveral of their fongs, which differed but little from those mentioned before, except that one of them danced in an antic manner, and wore a mask, which he varied feveral times during the performance.

The next day (26), the weather began to affume its old appearance, and the hills were overhung with fogs. At two in the afternoon, the Refolution loofed her hawfers, got up her anchor, and with the affiftance of her boats was towed out of the cove; the Difcovery followed foon after, and captain Cook, as there was but little wind, began to doubt of clearing the harbour that night, and at first feemed inclinable to stand in for a bay which was fituated near the town, but a little after a fine breeze fprung up, which he was determined to make the most of, fo both veffels fpread all their fails, and made the best of their way out.

(209)

ut pt 1-

d

2-

d

Lt

n

r, IS

y

.8

t

t

a

ť

2

ł

CHAP. XIV.

Account of King George's Sound-produceanimals - inhabitants-temper-drefsboufes - food-cookery-manufacturescanoes - fishing-tackle - weapons - language.

ING George's Sound is fituated on the N. W. coast of America, and is extensive; that part of it where the fhips lay, and which we called Ship-Cove, is in latitude 49 deg. 36 min. N. and longitude 233 deg. 28 min. E. The whole found is furrounded by high land, which in fome places appears very broken and rugged, and is in general covered with wood to the very top.

It is well supplied with runs of water, and wood may be procured without any difficulty, as well as masts of any fize, for the trees grow remarkably tall and ftrait. The most prevailing ones are fir of several fpecies,

VOL. I. P

(210)

fpecies, yew, and arbor vitæ; the others are birch, maple, poplar, willow, and elder. Of fhrubs there are currant, goofeberry, and rofe-trees, march ciftus, rafpberries, whortle-berries, and brambles. The plants are much the fame as in our part of the world, fuch as plantain, dock, cudweed, fumitory, eye-bright, faxifrage, nettles, and violets. The foil is rich and loamy inland, but as you approach the fhore it becomes more light and fandy.

The only living quadrupeds we faw, were fquirrels and raccoons; those which we faw skins of, were the bear, wolf, deer elk, lynx or wild cat, fox, sea-beaver, and otter. The birds are eagles, hawks, ravens, crows, woodpeckers, crested jays; thrushes, a small beautiful species of hummingbird, plovers, ducks, shags, and gulls.

We faw no great variety of fifth; what we purchafed, were chieffy of the roach and date kind, and a fmall fifth very like an anchovy. The only fhell-fifth we obferved, ferved, were muscles, which were very plentiful among the rocks.

The tides in the cove were regular in their ebb and flow: at the full and change of the moon it was high water at twentyfix minutes after mid-day; its flow then was eight feet and half. Befldes this flow of the tides, we observed an irregular kind of outset down the cove, which must have been occasioned either by the melting of the fnow, or the rain which fell very plentifully at times, and confequently caufed a more than usual overflow.

The men, as has been before mentioned, are in general below the middle fize, but frequently we faw among them fome fix feet high, and ftout in proportion; but they are all badly made about the legs. Their colour has a ftrong tinge of the copper, but it is fo hid by dirt and filth as not to be difcerned without fome difficulty. They have but little beards, and the make of their face varies a good deal, fome being as broad as they are long, P 2 others

elblefples. our bek. xil is apght aw, ich eer ind ns, ſhg-

lers.

hat ich ke b-

(212)

others oval, but in all the cheek-bones are high and prominent.

They were good-natured and friendly, unlefs provoked; but when affronted their blood rifes immediately, and their looks as well as actions plainly fhew that they would immediately revenge themfelves, if it was in their power. Sometimes they are in terrible paffions, which is very evident when they make a fpeech, or harangue each other; they foam at the mouth, and have the ftrangeft geftures imaginable, and, in fact, appear like perfect madmen.

Their hair is long and fhaggy, and naturally black, but fo bedaubed with redearth, greafe, and dirt, and various other mixtures, that it is almost impossible to difcover its real colour. The men are very whimfical in ornamenting their faces, and every day feems to produce a new face. When they have a mind to be particular, they make use of a kind of stamp, composed of the small twigs of trees,

(213)

trees, and formed according to fancy: this they dip into the prepared mixture of black, red or brown earth and oil, and then prefs it upon their face, which leaves the impression behind. Some black their faces entirely, and then fprinkle fmall particles of white or black talc (which they have here in abundance) upon it; others make one half of their face black and the other red ; in fhort, their is no end to their fancy. One of their greatest beaux frequently was on board the fhips : and in order to observe the manner of painting their faces, a looking-glafs was fhewn him; which he no fooner found the use of, than he fat down to dress his face, which employed him full two hours ; for he no fooner put on one face than he difliked it, and demolished the whole, and continued rubbing out and painting, till he made one that pleafed him.

They frequently make a hole through the griftle of the nofe, in which they wear fmall pieces of copper or brafs fufpended

P 3

by

are

dly,

ted

heir hat mneich ch, at res ernd dler to re ir ce to d of

5.

(214)

by a thread, and fometimes they fill the orifice with fifthes bones.

Upon their heads they wear a kind of bonnet of a very compact texture, from the top of which hangs a taffel made of leather; these bonnets are sometimes made with a round globular top, but in general flat. They are frequently painted or stained, in a rude through ingenious manner, with the form of some large fish resembling a whale, pursued by several canoes, and a man in one of them in the act of striking him.

Round their fhoulders they wear a kind of cloak, made of the interior bark of the fir tree, and formed or wove in the fame manner as fome of the New Zealand hahoos: the bottom is generally fringed, and the neck part trimmed with the fur of the fea beaver. Some of them are made of the hair of an animal which refembles wool, but how or where they procured it we could never learn. They likewife wear a kind of fhort petticoat, compofed

(215)

composed of the same materials as the cloak, and both sometimes ornamented with an embroidered border.

The men also frequently clothe themfelves in the skins of beasts, particularly the bear, wolf, and sea beaver, and some have the skin of a large animal, which we supposed to be that of the elk or moosedeer, and exceedingly well tanned and dressed much thicker.

Their ornaments are bracelets, made of horn, or copper; necklaces, made of fifhbones, and lengths of platted hair and leather, which they wear upon their ancles and wrifts, and fometimes upon both. They have alfo a method of marking or tattowing themfelves, feveral inftances of which we faw; this was upon the arm, and generally was the form of a large fifh, much refembling that upon their bonnets.

The women are clothed nearly the same as the men, but their faces are not saubed

P 4

10

the d of rom . e of mes t in intious fifh eral the ind the ime haed. fur are reey ey. it, ed

or painted of different colours, though pretty well befmeared with dirt, and they are not poffeffed of the fragrance of the rofe. Notwithstanding these circumftances, some few of our gentlemen got the better of their feelings, so far as to admit them to their bed, in which case the poor creatures always underwent the ceremony of the mop and pail, and their hair was as well combed as time would permit; for it is natural to suppose that fuch a load of filth must harbour many very difagreeable companions.

It was a prevailing opinion, that the women brought on this occasion, were not of their own tribe, but belonging to fome other, which they had overcome in battle. What led us to suppose fo, was the different treatment which was observed between these and those who were not exposed in this manner. The former vere mute, did not dare to look up, appcated quite dejected, and were totally under the command of those who brought them; them: the latter on the contrary were as full of conversation as the men, behaved with ease, and (comparatively speaking) evidently were under no kind of controul.

The houfes or habitations of these people, are built of wood, and are cold, filthy, and flinking. The roof is nearly flat, and covered with planks, which they can move as occasion requires. They are placed to loofely, and at fuch a distance from each other, as to admit the wind and rain with great freedom; the fides are not much more compactly put together, fo that they afford but little warmth. At a fmall diftance from the houses a number of poles, with others tied across, were erected, which seemed to be for the purpose of drying fish, and whale's flesh; and in the front of most of the houfes was part of the trunk of a very large tree elevated upon pofts which must have occasioned them immense labour and pains to raife up in this manner;

ugh they the umgot b to cafe the heir buld that any the not me atthe ed lot er pnht i

ner; this we could never learn the use of.

Their furniture has been mentioned before; but at the upper end (if fuch a diffinction can properly be made) of fome houfes, were placed two large carved pieces of wood, refembling a monstrous face. Some were of opinion that these were what they paid fome degree of fuperstitious respect to, but as we never faw an inflance of it, it can be but conjecture.

Their food confifts of blubber, fresh and dried fish, muscles, which they have in great abundance, dried whale's flesh, the roes of fish dried, and roots of different kinds, particularly of a species of fern, which has a sweetish taste. They boil their fish in wooden troughs, into which they put a constant succession of red-hot stores, and by that means keep the water simmering till they are sufficiently done. Their drink is water and train-oil, and in the latter they frequently

.

frequently dip their dry muscles and fish.

The interior bark of the fir-tree, is what they manufacture their cloaks of, in general. After it is dry, they beat it with a bone-inftrument, which has grooves in it on one fide, fomething like those of the Society Isles, till the fibres are fufficiently separated, after which it is fit for use.

The boxes and chefts which these people make are sometimes very large, and ornamented with human teeth and carved work; at the latter they are very clever and ingenious; we purchased of them variety of images in different attitudes, but they principally excel in their imitations of the heads of animals, and the human face, some of which are by no means contemptible.

Their canoes are of various fizes; the largest being capacious enough to contain fifty people, the smallest three. The principal ones are ornamented at the head and

uſe

ned

h a

me

ved

OUS

hefe

fu-

ver

bn-

eſh

ive

ſh,

f-

of

y

:0

f

p

(220)

and stern with human teeth placed in various forms, and their fides with the figures of beasts and large fish, rudely painted in white. They are apparently made out of one tree, but the upper part of the head and stern are separate pieces, and tied on by cords, made of the twisted bark of the fir-tree. They are very dexterous in managing these canoes, and keep very exact time with their paddles, which are about five seet long, the blade and pointed extremity being near two thirds of the whole.

We faw fcarce any tools amongst them except knives, which were of a femicircular form, and badly made, but it is evident that they must have others from the manner in which they carve.

These people are very ingenious in making calls to imitate the notes of different birds and animals, by which means they take great numbers; they likewise make use 'of whalebone springs, like those used with us to catch springs. Amongst other

(221)

ìn

the

ely

tly

art

es,

ted

X-

nd

es,

de

vo

m

i-

is

n

1

other articles of trade they frequently brought birds of feveral kinds for fale, particularly a beautiful fpecies of humming bird, and a bird of the fnipe kind, and it is not improbable but fome of them were caught in this manner.

Their fishing-tackle is of feveral kinds. That which they use in killing the whale, is fometimes composed of bone, and fometimes of shell. That of bone is about fix inches in length, very fharp at the end, and furnished with two barbs, one above the other · the upper end of this is fo contrived, by means of a focket, as to fix upon a rod or pole about ten feet in length; this rod is forked at the end, fo that two of the pieces of bone are to be fixed on at the fame time. To that extremity of the bone, which is placed upon the pole, is tied a long and very ftrong rope, at the end of which is fixed a fealfkin blown up. The animal is no fooner ftruck than the bone flips out of the fockct, and remains fixed in its body, and the feal-

(222)

feal-fkin prevents it from keeping long under water, when they purfue it, and foon pierce it to death with their fpears. The others are made of muscle-shells, ground very sharp at the side as well as point, and are exactly upon the same plan as the others.

Their fifh-hooks are made of bone, with a very fharp and barbed point; their ufual bate are muscles. Their method of catching fmall fifh is by means of a kind of grate, made of fmall pieces of wood tied together; this they place in the narrow ftreams or inlets about the time of high water; all the fifh which were between this and the fea must of course be left behind at low water.

The weapons used by them are spears, pata-patows, and bows and arrows. The spears are of different lengths, and pointed with bone; the pata-patows are made some of wood and others of stone, and nearly of the same form as those of New-Zealand. Their bows are about four set and

(223)

ng

on

he

nd

nt.

as

he,

eir

of

nd .

bd

r-

of

e--

)e

,

e

and half in length, made of yew, and rather round in the middle, from whence they increase in width and become flat, gradually tapering to a point; the string is made of twisted gut, The arrows are near three feet in length, and feathered at one end, the other is sometimes pointed with bone, sometimes with copper, and frequently with muscle-scale, but alwaysbarbed.

These people were very fond of pieces of brass, copper, tin, and pewter, particularly if bright, and formed so as to make bracelates : even buttons were good trade : these they tied with a piece of string and put round their wrists. Iron did not appear to be much valued, though they very readily took it : it is certain that they must have some way of procuring it, and probably from the southward towards California, for they had a number of knives of different fizes, but all made very badly, and in a semicircular form.

One

(224)

One day when trade was going on along-fide the Refolution, the natives offered two filver fpoons to fale, which were immediately purchafed and given to Captain Cook : they appeared to be of a very old make, and were fomewhat different from our's in form. We were not able to learn from whence they had them, but this circumftance favours our belief of their having connections to the fouthward.

Their language is harfh and difagreeable; an idea may be formed of it from the following vocabulary:

Α.

Aa^Vtaob A¹chi-lik

Acho-cho'mer

Bone of any kind, What does he fay ?

A kind of wool, of which fome of their cloaks, were made.

Acho'ck-luk A'ck-amumpts A'haa Aha'-ahah What is this ? Grafs. That. To breathe.

Allah

07 ofere apery ent ble m, lef he-

m

A'llah

Alle'-famah Alon-i'xfoop Ama'm-nultz A'n-ama Aow-colomer Aow-watli'nna A'ploop Apuck-fama Ark-a'kqua Afh-po'oner A'fh-lufe As'-luctz A'we'-amus

L do not hear. Cold. To tie a knot. A fifh of the herring kind. The nipple. The image of a man. An eagle. The hair. The beard. To cut. The currant-bufh. The face. The lip. The cheek.

C.

Ca'ffa Cau'ts-hock Cheche-anacoo'ma Cheche-c'heah Che'cletz Chi'l-ahak Chim-i'nney

Cheto'-cltz

Cho'ap Cla'h-afheet VOL. I.

The cyc. Cloathing. The fingers. The tecth. A basket. The nails. A fifth-hook. c a weapon refembling a Zealand patow. 7 The tongue. To get up. Clachlack-Q

(225)

Look this way. This is made use of, when speaking to any one and they

Clahclack-to'ma Cla'-umiz Cla't-war Cla'y-whamiz.

C'lecletz

Clyo'mi Co-conix'o Co'-os Cor Co-tio'

(226)

The foot. Train-oil. To paddle. The clouds. To fhoot an arrow or fire a gun. Give me fomething more. The hand. A man. Shew it me. A fword or knife.

Ε.

E'lfeet E'mick Eni'fh or No En-oo'me E'-oo-mer Etch-a'ttow Etts-auk Etts-auk Etts-mu'cket Fish of any kind. Fire. The sky. To suck. To eat. A spear. Wood. The root of the fern-plant.

H.

H'ack-onek H'aiyea How-whilk A box. A fnake. Friend.

I.

l'fuck Jah-i'fimer Onions. A raccon. Ja'h re.

ant.

Ja`h

(227)

Ja'h-putz Jah-po'aks A canoe. Copper, or brass.

К.

Kah-a'nne	A crow.		
Ka'ts-kahmany	A butterfly.		
Kle't-hock	A bear fkin.		
Kom-me'tcha	To hop.		
Kom-mu-'ttle fheet	To run.		
Ko'os-hinne	A raven.		
Ko'fha	Smoak.		
Ko'w-iltz	To steal,		
Ko'w-weeb	The elder-tree.		

L.

La\la-leach Lu\k-fheet To look at. Fresh water.

М.

Ma'ki-lifa Maak-o'ok Moak'fa Moofta'tte Mu'm-mow A bow-ftring. Trade or barter. A ftone. A bow. A town,

N.

Na h-heir Neat-faw. Give me. The nofe, Q 2

O'ka-



O'ka-mahi¹ Oku'meltz O'pultz O'ubtz Ow-ha'pa

Pa'h-pa Poo'k-fhleet

Qua-qua'aker Que'is Qui, a'rtzik

Sa-ahar'ty Sah-finna Sak-ki'a Sa'-warp Sc'-books Sike'ts-fko Sloot's-mar So-wah

Th-ki'mminy

Ta'x-pleet

An arrow. A humming-bird. A fong. The chin. A hat or cap. A rope. A woman. You.

Т.

228

Ο.

Rain.

A paddle.

P.

Q.

Snow.

s.

The ear.

To blow.

The fea-beaver.

A wolf-fkin.

(

A cup, bowl, or bafon.

A fmall kind of curlew.

The fun or moon.

Iron. To fit down.

Ton-

(229)

Ton'-os Too'-pilfh Too-qu'ez A boy. The fea. A bead or button.

w.

Wah-co'fh	Friendship.	
We'nah	Strangers.	
Whick	No.	
Waffau 😁	Where is.	

Their method of counting numbers.

Saw'-wak	I	At'la-po
A'tla	2	A'cla-quash
Ca'tfa	3	Saw'-aqualh
Мо	4	High-ho
So'cha	5	Saw-kats
No'po	6	

Q3

CHAP.

on-

(230)

CHAP. XV.

Departure from King George's Sound—the Refolution springs a leak—experience much blowing weather—continue to trace the coast—Captain Cook goes on shore we discover Sandwich Sound—and anchor there—some of the Americans make their appearance—description of them weigh our anchors and stand on, but the weather proving bad are at night obliged to let them go again—more of the natives visit us, but behave infolently—account of them—proceed through the Sound some account of it.

W^E got out of the found just after dark, fteering nearly a west course, to get clear of the land, with a fine gale from the E S. E. In the course of the night it blew very fresh, and the weather was dark and rainy: in this fituation the Resolution sprung a leak in her starboardquarter, which alarmed captain Cook exceedingly ceedingly at first, but every one exerting themselves, it was fortunately discovered and stopped. Having lost fight of the Discovery, she lay-to till half pass five in the morning, and having joined her, they both proceeded together. About ten, the gale increased, and became so violent, that we took in every fail except the fore-fail, and soon after balanced the mizen. Towards the asternoon it moderated, and about five was nearly calm. As 'the night approached, the wind again increased with showers of rain, which continued almost the whole of the next day (April 28th), with a heavy rolling fea.

The 29th, was cloudy with moderate gales; our latitude was 51 deg. 56 min. N. and we paffed a piece of rock-weed. We now kept about a N. N. E. course, and the next day faw a seal, and a land bird of the snipe kind. May 1st, was moderate and fair, with a few showers of hail, and our latitude was 54 deg. 43 min, N. At half past seven in the even-

Q4

ing

-the ence race renake mthe liged tives ount d-

fter rfe, cale the her the rdxly ing, we faw the land extending from N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to E. N. E. about fix leagues diftant. Our weather on the 2d was cloudy. with fhowers of fmall rain: but the land was very vifible on our ftarboardfide, appearing very high, and almost covered with fnow. It lay in a N. W. and S. E. direction per compass, and the fhore appeared bold-to: we passed feveral inlets, which had the appearance of good harbours. Our latitude at noon was 56 deg. 52 min. N. and we faw a large flock of gees.

The 3d we paffed running along fhore, as well as light winds would permit us. At noon, the land bore from S. 77 deg. E. to N. 55 deg. W. and at eight in the evening, S. 85 deg. E. and N. 44 deg. W. diftant about five leagues. The weftern extreme appeared as a high mountain, which proved to be mount St. Elias; near which captain Bering anchored in 1741. We paffed a great quantity of weed to-day, and faw a feal and a whale.

(233)

om N. les diloudy. it the boardalmoft N. W. id the feveral f good was 56 a large

along d perom S. eight d N. gues. high nt St. anuanuanThe 4th was fine and clear, with light breezes, which induced us to fland nearer in for the land. Our latitude was 58 deg. 21 min. N. and longitude 220 deg. 36 E. we faw a great number of feals and feveral whales, with innumerable flocks of gulls and brown petrels.

The 5th, 6th, and 7th. were fine and pleafant, with light winds, and fmooth water, which rendered our approach to Cape St. Elias very flow. We had now numbers of whales about, and on the 6th, at three in the afternoon founded, and found a fliff muddy bottom at the depth of fixty fathom. From the 8th to the 10th, we had fcarce any wind. In the evening of the 9th, we faw land to the weftward of cape St. Elias, the extremes extending at eight from S. 84. deg. W. to N. 42 deg. E.

Our latitude on the 1cth, was 59 deg, 52 min. N. and at noon the land extended from N. 60 deg. W. to E. by N. our diftance from the flore about three leagues

(234)

leagues. We had light airs and calms almost throughout the next day, till towards evening, when a fine breeze fprung up from the eastward. During the calm, captain Cook ordered out a boat, and went on shore at the nearest place, which was an island not above a league from us. He saw a red fox, which made off as soon as it saw him. Whils he was absent, we founded two or three times, and found a muddy bottom at thirty fathoms. In the evening we saw many feals in pairs.

The 12th was heavy and cloudy, with a breeze from the caftward. At five in the morning, we faw the appearance of an inlet bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and at feven founded, and got ground at fifty-three fathom, muddy bottom, about fix or feven leagues off fhore. At eight we bore away, keeping a S. W. courfe, when that point of it fet at five, bore N. by E. $\frac{3}{2}$ E. At noon, we difcovered another opening, the cafternioft part of which bore due (235)

due W. our latitude being 59 deg. 54 min. At half past twelve we bore away N. for this opening : at three the weather became hazy and foggy, with fmall drizzling rain, and at four the Refolution hauled up to N. N. E. for a deep bay on the eastern fide of the opening, which formed a cape by the falling back of the land; this cape was named Cape Hinchinbrook. At five our foundings were from five to nine fathoms, and at fix we anchored in twelve fathom, muddy bot-The harbour in which we lay, aptom. peared to be furrounded in every direction by land, which was much higher than at King George's found, and more covered with fnow. The fhore was compofed almost entirely of rocks, nearly perpendicular, but of no very great height, with here and there a fmall fandy beach. The trees were of the fame kind as at the last place, but not fo large or numerous, nor did they grow up to the tops of the mountains.

ns altorung calm, and hich from e off was mes, hirty hany

with e in e of even aree ven ore hat . <u>]</u> enore lue

Soon '

(236)

Soon after we had anchored, a party were fent in the Refolution's pinnace to explore the opposite fide of the bay, and our feamen on board got out their hooks and lines, and in a thort time caught feveral fine cod fish, which proved a perfect treat. The pinnace had not been gone above twenty minutes, before they deferied two canoes with near thirty Americans in them, paddling towards her. Upon this they pulled back towards the ships, and the canoes followed at some diftance. When they arrived pretty near the fhips, they began a kind of fong, fomething refembling those of the natives of King George's Sound, at the fame time paddling round the fhips; this done, they advanced nearer, but could not be perfuaded to come alongfide. They were a better looking people than the laft, and were fat and jolly, as if they lived well. Some were clothed with fkins of birds fewed together, and made like a fhirt, others had the fkins of beafts made in the

9

fame

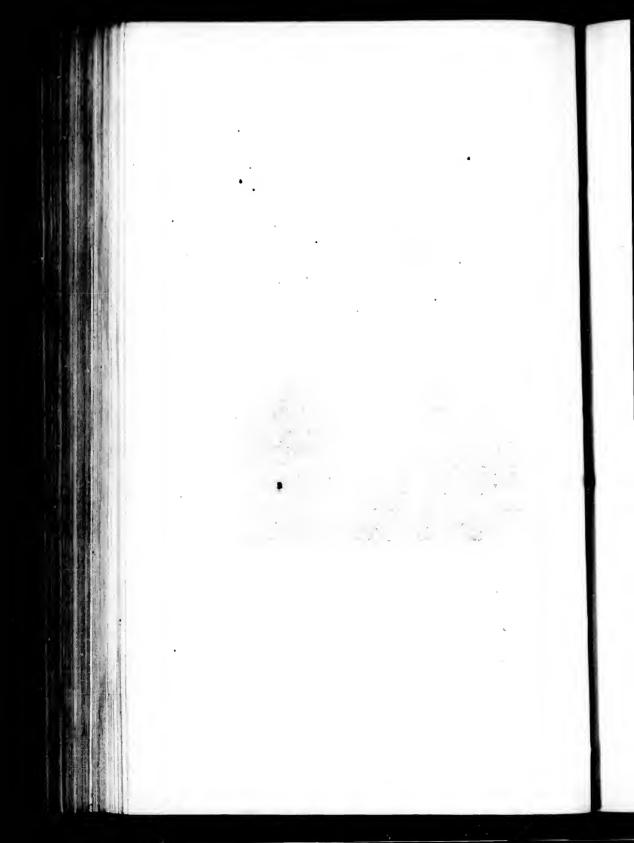
barty e to and ooks ught perbeen they hirty vards vards lome near ong, tives lame one, t be vere and vell. irds iirt, the me



A Native

of Sandwich Sound.

Publishit Dec. 14 1751 by G.Robinson.



fame form. Two had caps on their heads, nearly the fame as at the other place: most of their faces were daubed with red earth, and one had half his face black.

Their canoes were conftructed upon a different plan from those of King George's Sound, they were much broader, and apparently more commodious. They confifted of a frame, which was covered with the skin of some large fish, brought over the sides, and was then braced very tight, and fastened in the infide of the canoe : their paddles were roughly made, were very light and differently shaped from the last, not ending in that long point. Their language we did not understand,

The boat being alongfide, captain Clerke gave one of them a glafs bowl, which pleafed the man fo much that he pulled off his drefs, which was made of bird's fkins, and threw it into the boat, making figns that it fhould be carried on board, board. Another gave one of our people an arrow, which differed in nothing from those of the last place, except in being more clumfily made, and having a deep division at the bone end, for the reception of a pointed stone, or some other substance. These people appeared well difposed, and after a short stay departed.

The 13th was very thick, cloudy, and hazy, with drizzling rain and fqualls. At ten we got up our anchors and made fail. We continued flanding on till four in the afternoon, when, though we could fee to no great diflance, we found we were furrounded with a number of illands or broken land, forming deep founds, illands, and bays, one of which on the eastern-fide we hauled up for. The wind blew in very hard fqualls down the bay, with fhowers of hail and fleet; and the weather being very unfettled, and likely to continue fo, it was deemed most prudent to anchor as foon as poffible. At five, we were a breaft of the bay, and carried

carried foundings from twenty-five to fix fathoms, and between eight and nine we let go our anchors in twelve fathoms, with a muddy bottom, in the mouth of a large cove.

In the morning about five, feveral canoes put off, and came alongfide the Difcovery; but feeing only one or two of our people upon deck (for as it was early the reft were not up), they came on board without afking, and by their behaviour did not appear to be fo well difpofed as we could have wifhed. They ftole feveral things in an inftant, and upon being defired to return them, one of them pulled out a large knife, which he had beneath his drefs, and feemed by his actions to threaten to kill the first man that flould oppose him. Another threw the rudder of the small cutter overboard, which he immediately followed; and made off with. These and several other proceedings of the like nature, induced the captain (who had been just informed of

eopla from being deep ption fubdifd. and alls. nade four ould we inds nds. the The the ind nd flo le. nd ed

of what had happened to order all hands to be called, which was no fooner done, than upon feeing fuch a number of people coming upon deck, they all made off as fast as they could, got into their canoes, and paddled away.

These people vary in fome things from those we faw the day before yesterday. Their drefs was made of the guts of fifh fewed together, with fleeves down to their wrifts; under this they had jackets made of the fkins of beafts. They had caps on their heads like the laft Indians, and their under lip was cut through lengthwife; through this opening they frequently put their tongues. Some of them had blue beads, and other ornaments fixed in this flit, and alfo through the griftle of the nofe. They had feveral fpears, which were all headed with iron; their knives were near eighteen inches long and fhaped fomething like a hanger: thefe they wore round their necks. From the circumftance of the beads and iron (241)

iron, we thought it probable that they might by fome means or other have connexions with the Ruffians, who have extended their trade an immenfe way. Their cances were covered entirely with fkins, and a round opening in the middle where the perfon feats himfelf, and faftens the fkin fo tight round his middle as totally to exclude the entrance of water. Their paddles were about four feet long and well made. In the courfe of the day, the wind was fo violent that we thought it neceffary to moor the fhips.

On the 15th, the wind abated greatly, but the rain continued. At eleven in the morning, feveral of the Americans came alongfide in their canoes, and brought the calumet of peace with them, being confcious poffibly that they had not behaved properly the day before. This was the first instance we faw of it; it was a stick about four feet long, upon which in different parts were tied the feathers of birds, and perfectly answered the descrip-Vol. I. R tion

iands lone, c of made their

nings efterguts lown had They t Inough they e of rnaugh eral on; ches 1ancks. and ron

(242)

tion given in the Ruffian voyages and difcoveries.

One of them offered it feveral times to fome of our people who were in the boat, alongfide, but they taking no notice of him, he at laft threw it into the boat. Some few had their faces painted, or rather daubed with red-earth; and many wore gloves made of the fkin of animals, as well as flockings with the hairy fide inwards.

They had bows and arrows with them; fome of the latter were pointed with copper: we likewife faw a larger kind of arrows or rather darts, fome above five feet, others between fix and feven feet long. Those of five feet they throw by means of a piece of wood about a foot long, with a fmall hollow or groove in the middle, which receives the dart: at the bottom is a hole for the reception of one finger, which enables them to grasp the piece of wood much firmer, and to throw with greater force. They are pointed with nd

to

at,

of at.

or ny

lls,

de

n;

.p-

ar-

et,

g.

ns

th

le,

m

n-

he

w

:d

h

with a piece of bone near four inches long, which readily takes in and out. The larger ones are furnished with a bladder and line, and are for the purpose of killing the sea-beaver.

These people were fond of blue beads, for five or fix of which a beaver-skin might be purchased worth ninety or a hundred dollars.

The next day (May 16th), was rainy during the whole morning, but in the afternoon it became fine and pleafant, and we had many canoes alongfide trading. This place abounds with innumerable flocks of wild fowl, and many flootingparties were out, but they always returned with very little game, occafioned by the great flynefs of the birds, which probably are harraffed a good de.¹ by the natives.

At half past two the next morning, we weighed and made fail with a light breeze, our course being about S. W. but we found ourselves fo furrounded with land,

R 2

that

that we were at a lofs in fome meafure which way to proceed. At eight, our foundings were from fifty to fifteen fathoms at about one mile from fhore, and from fifteen to five off a clufter of rocks.

At eleven, we fhoaled from ten to five fathom, and foon after the winds became very light, and the weather had an unpromifing appearance, in confequence of which captain Cook gave orders to bring the fhips to an anchor, as foon as they could be got to a convenient fpot. At noon, our latitude was 60 deg. 51 min. N. and at half paft two we came-to in nineteen fathom, a muddy bottom.

The captain having received intelligence from fome of the natives of an opening at or near the bottom of the bay we now were in, thought it a good opportunity to afcertain the truth of it. Soon after, boats from both thips were fent, well manned and armed, with orders to the officers to proceed in different

(245)

ferent directions, and penetrate as far as they thought prudent. They returned in the evening, but difcovered nothing of any confequence.

The next morning at half past three we again weighed and made fail, our courfe being nearly due fouth, but the wind was fo light that we made poor work We were now flanding across to of it. the opposite or western fide of this extenfive found. At noon, our latitude was 60 deg. 71 min. N. and our longitude about 212 deg. 36 min. E. In the afternoon about four, a large canoe, with feven Americans, overtook us, and made figns for a boat to be got out, and go alongfide them, to trade. This request of their's was complied with, but nothing was purchased except a cap, as they did not appear fond of out articles of trade, which confifted of knives, hatchets, and beads of different forts. They varied in no respect from those we saw on the 16th, except having more ornaments in the flit

R 3

of

fure our faand of five ame une of ring hey At nin. in in ellian bay opit. ips

ith

if-

int

(246)

of their under lip. At five the wind fhifted, which obliged us to tack; at half paft fix our foundings were fifty fathoms, the bottom coarfe fand, and at ten they varied from twelve to twenty fathoms.

We were obliged to tack frequently in the night, and proceeded with great care and circumfpection, there being many rocks feattered in various parts of the channel we were now entering.

As we went on the next day (May 19th), we faw an incredible number of whales and feals fporting round us, from whence we concluded that we were nearly out of the found, and not far from the fea. Soon after the weather became thick and foggy, with finall rain, and at half paft ten our foundings were twenty-two fathom, muddy bottom. At five in the afternoon we founded again, and got from thirty-three to twenty-one fathom, and at nine let go our anchors for the night, in twenty-feven fathom, about three miles from the eaftern fhore.

The

nd

hlf

hs,

ey

in

ıre ny

he

ay of

m ly

a.

ıd

ıft

a-

ıe

oţ

C

11

C

'The next morning was thick and foggy. About ten, a fine little breeze fprung up from the N. N. E. which both fhips took the advantage of, weighed their anchors, and made all fail. The beft part of the afternoon we were ftanding through the channel, and at five, being clear of it, and again in the open fea, we faw land as far to the fouthward as S. 53 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. which extreme at fix bore S. 7 deg. W.

Sandwich Sound, fo called by captain Cook in honour of his lordfhip, is very large and extensive. It is formed on the weftern fide by a long ifland, which was called Montague Ifland, and is bounded on the eaftern fide, by the continent, at leaft what we fuppofed to be the continent, though it is not improbable but it may be a chain of iflands.

From what little we faw of it, the productions appear to be much the fame as at King George's Sound. The foil is deep and black, intermixed in fome places with ftreaks of blue clay.

R 4

It

It affords excellent fhelter for all kinds of water fowl, but they are fly to a degree: The principal land-birds we faw were eagles, thruthes, growfe, owls, fnipes, and feveral fmaller birds. We met with no quadrupeds, but frequently faw the tracks of bears in the foow.

The inhabitants of this place feem to form the line of connection between those of King George's Sound, and the natives of Unalaschka, and the other western parts of America. Like the former, they daub their faces, have the fame ftrange geftures (though not in fo high a degree) when they make a fpeech, wear nearly the fame caps, and fome of them are clothed in the skins of beasts. But they are much more fimilar to the latter ; their hair is cut fhort: they have the fame bladder drefs; their canoes are covered with fkin in the fame manner; they have a hole in the under lip, in which they fix ornaments, and many of their weapons are exactly the fame.

CHAP.

(249)

CHAP. XVI.

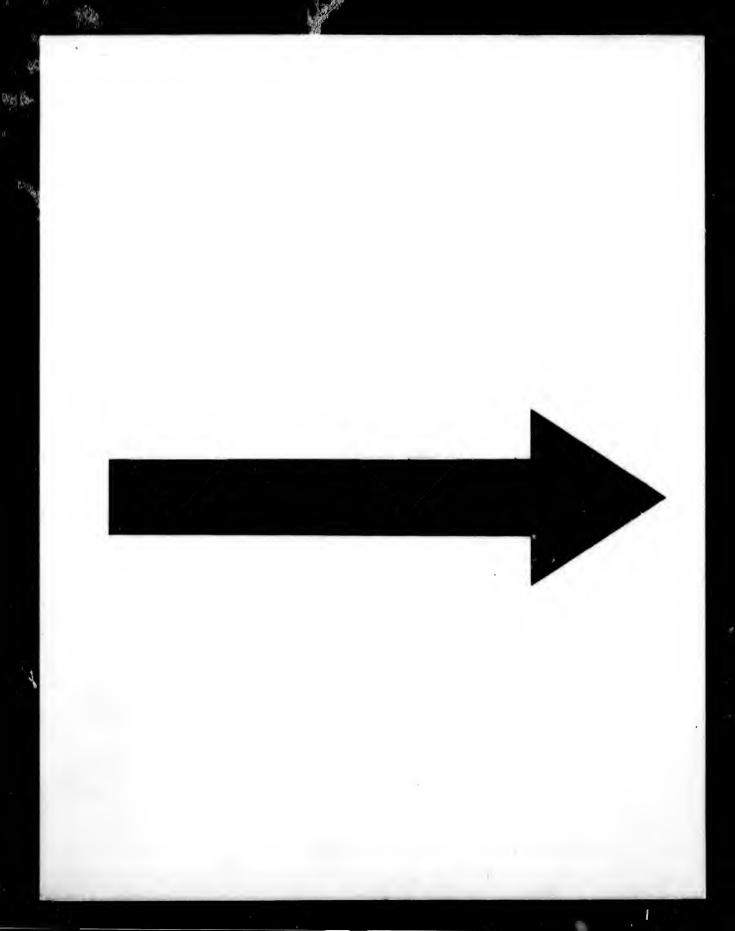
Leave Sandwich Sound, and continue to trace the coast—discover the river Turnagain—transfactions during our course up and down the river—occurrences during our run along the coast till our arrival in Providence Bay.

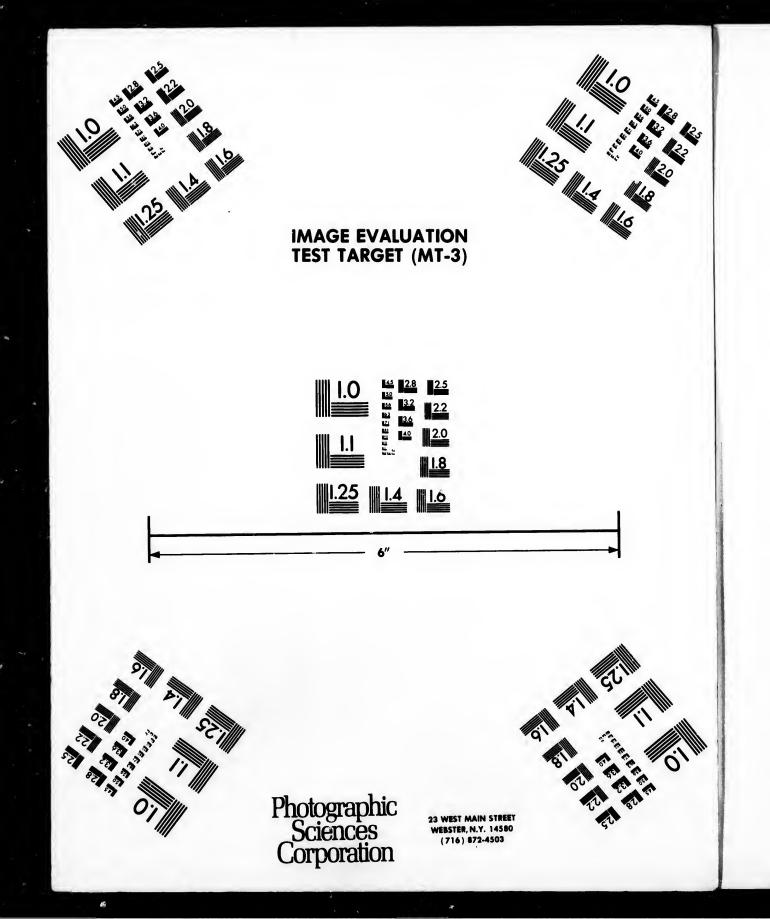
WE had a fine fresh breeze on the twenty-first, from the N. W. which affisted us greatly, and we continued to trace the coast, which ran nearly in a S. W. direction. The land was not fo high as that of Sandwich Sound, but equally rugged and uneven, and almost entirely covered with fnow. Our latitude, at noon, was 59 deg. 30 min. N. and our longitude 208 deg. 44 min. E. We passed much rock-weed, straw, pieces of sticks, and feathers, which most likely came from fome inlet or river.

The next day (22d), our breeze changed to a gale, which handled us very roughly, o and

inds defaw wls. We ntly n to hofe ives arts aub gefree) arly are hey neir adith e a fix are

P.







and made us close-reef our top-fails, but we fill kept nearly a S. S. W. courfe, though at a good diftance from the land. At eleven we faw more land, bearing S. W. and at noon were in latitude 58 deg. 23 min. N. In the afternoon the wind became more moderate, and at fix we tacked fhip, and flood to the northward.

The 3d was clear and pleafant, but rendered cold by the wind which blew off the land. At half paftten, being well in with it, tacked; at noon, our latitude was 59 deg. 9 min. N. The land here formed a confiderable bay, and bid fair for fome difcovery, which induced Captain Cook to examine it. The whole of the next day was fpent in turning to windward, and we faw numbers of fhags, gulls, and puffins.

The weather on the 25th, was pleafant, with a fine breeze from the N. N. E. our courfe being N. W. At feven, our foundings were from thirty-two to twenty fathom, with a rocky bottom. About nine, we (251)

we faw the appearance of a wide inlet, upon our larboard bow, which we hoped to derive fome advantage from, and foon after observed a large finoke upon a part of the land, which had the appearance of an island. At noon, the eastern part of this supposed island bore S. 37 deg. E. about nine leagues diftant, and the inlet mentioned above N. N. W. + W. for which we were now directing our courfe, our latitude being 58 deg. 40 min. N. At three, were standing through the inlet, which proved to be a channel through a cluster of small, high rocky illes, the fouthermost of which was a remarkable fugar-loaf hill, and round the fides and top of which innumerable flocks of brown petrels were flying. This, at half paft three, bore E. by S. and the northermost isle bore due north; our distance from shore being a mile and a half, and our foundings from thirty-fix to feventeen fathoms. At half paft four, finding we could not pass between the isles as we at firft

ht we bugh At W. . 23 came fhip, but r of ell in was ormfor tain the indags,

ant, our ndfane, we first intended, on account of the ebb-tide which was running very strong, we bore away in order to go round the cluster. the fugar-loaf hill bearing N. 59 deg. E. and a very high showy mountain to the westward, which was called Mount St. Augustine, N. 75 deg. W. At seven, we were pretty well in, but discerned more land than we expected.

The next morning (26th), the wind chopped round to the north, which was the very direction we wanted to fleer in: our courfe now was E. N. E. and it blew frefh at times, with a much heavier fea than could be expected confidering the manner in which we were furrounded by land, At noon our latitude was 59 deg. 9 min. N. when Mount St. Augustine bore N. 84 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant about nine or ten leagues. At five, we were flanding into a bay, which appeared to contain a good harbour; but at half past fix we tacked and flood out again, our, foundings being twenty-three fathom, with a bottom of fand and mud.

The

(252)

(253)

The land which furrounded this bay was high, and had a barren afpect; the bottom was in many places clothed with trees, but they were apparently flinted in their growth; the middle and tops of the hills had not a fhrub of any kind upon them, and feemed to be little elfe than folid rock. The fnow lay, but in fmall quantities, owing perhaps to the winds which at times blow here very violently. At feven the Refolution fplit her jib in a fquall.

On the 27th, we had thick, foggy weather, with fmall drizzling rain, and light breezes, for the beft part of the day. At ten, our foundings were forty fathoms, with a rocky bottom. Soon after the wind fhifted, when we fteered at N. N. W. courfe, and at five in the afternoon it hauled farther round to the fouthward. We were now ftanding up a channel, which was formed on the eaft fide by a track of low level land, and on the weft by a high broken land, making in large

-tide bore after. r. E. the . t St. , we nore wind s the our lew fea the by leg. ine ine nd-

he

on-

baft

our,

m,

(254)

large lumps, which probably form iflands: At feven our breeze freshened from the fouthward, which however proved but of little use to us, as the tide was fo strong that we lost ground confiderably. At nine, we had light airs and calms; and at twelve our foundings were twentythree fathoms, the bottom fand and gravel.

The next morning at two, our foundings were from twenty-fix to thirty-three fathoms. At five, we found the tide running fo ftrong as to carry us aftern at a very confiderable rate; we therefore thought it neceffary to anchor, and the Difcovery, having got ground at twentytwo fathom, a great fandy bottom, let go her's, but having neglected to fecure the cable properly with the dog-flopper, the tide carried her fo fast a-stern, that had not the fplice of the other cable been too large to pais eafily through the hawfe-hole, inall probability fhe would have loft both anchor and cables. The Refolution was not

(255)

not fo lucky, having loft her anchor and cable. After the fhips were fecured, the log was tried to afcertain the rate of the tide, which was found to run at the rate of four miles an hour.

At ten we weighed and made fail, and at half paft eleven anchored again. The Refolution fent two of her boats to endeavour to regain her anchor and cable, but they did not fucceed. Some time after, we faw a canoe, with two Indians in it, making for the ships, but the tide prevented their reaching us. The eastern shore seemed to be inhabited, as we faw feveral fmokes and fires upon it, for which reafon captain Cook called it Smoky Cape. At eight in the evening, having a fine breeze from the eaftward, both veffels weighed and made fail, though the tide was at that time against us. The tide that fets to the northward, we found by a lead and line to be a flood-tide, a circumstance which proved unfavourable to our wifnes, as we were at first in hopes of finding a passage into

nds. the but ong At and htyand ndhree tide n at fore the itygo the the not ge in th as Ot

into the northern feas, without going any farther to the westward.

At five the next morning (May 29th), wind and tide being against us, we cameto in twenty-four fathoms, the bottom fand and ftones. At half past twelve we weighed, the tide fetting to the northward, and at fix let go our anchor again. The low land on the eaftern fide had a fertile appearance, and was well covered with trees; it was very level, with here and there a fmall eminence, upon the tops of which was a little fnow, the other parts being entirely free from it. Behind this runs a ridge of fnowy moun-The western shore consisted of tains. very irregular fnowy hills; the northermost part had a ridge of low land apparently at fome diftance from the hills. We faw very few birds about, it being near the breeding feafon; now and then a porpus shewed his back above water.

May 30th, at one in the morning, we weighed and made fail. The tide fetting to

(257)

to the fouthward, ended about three quarters past twelve. At three our foundings were from nineteen to twenty-fix fathom, a fandy bottom, and at four the north point of the eaftern land bore N. 4 deg. W. At half paft fix, the northerly tide having run its courfe, we anchored about five miles from the western shore. The northern extreme of the eaftern land now made in a kind of bluff, bearing N. by W. and feemed to make a curve to the N. E. the weftern fhore altered its appearance, and became confiderably lower, tending towards the eastern. At noon our latitude observed v. 15 60 deg. 37 min. N. and at one we weighed, and proceeded up the river, for fuch it appeared to be. Soon after, two canoes from the eaftern fhore, with an Indian in each, came alongfide, of whom we bought a small skin, and a harpoon or dart, like those of the natives of Sandwich Sound. They appeared to be the fame kind of people, and differed in no one respect; their ca-S noes

any

bth), mettom we orthgain. ad a ered here the other Beunl of herapills. eing then we ting -to

tioes too were the fame. At fix our foundings were from forty-two to thirteen fathom, and at eight we let go our anchors in twenty fathom, with a bottom of yellow clay and mud. This tide befriended us greatly; for notwithstanding we were turning to windward, and of course obliged to tack frequently, we made nearly twelve leagues. We were now about two miles from the western fide of the river, which had a fine and beautiful appearance, being every where covered with trees. The fhores now tended to the N. W.

At three quarters paft one, the next morning (31ft), the fiream fetting to the fouthward ended, and at three we got up our anchors, made fail, and purfued our courfe. At fix we had from thirty two to fifteen fathoms; at half paft eight the tide ended, fetting to the northward, and at half paft nine we anchored again. Soon after, five canoes, viz. two large and three fmall, with feveral of the natives, who 2 had

(258)

(259)

had for fome time been endeavouring to overtake us, came under our stern; in each of the large canoes were fixteen or feventeen people, in the fmall ones two. We purchased very little of them, as their visit seemed to be the effect of curiosity, and they were not very willing to trade. Their drefs was made of the fkins of fmall animals fewed together, and furnished with sleeves. This animal is called by the Ruffians, yevrafhka. Their cheek bones were very high, and one of them had fome blue beads in the flit of the under-lip. At first, the weather was very thick and hazy, which greatly obftructed our vision; but about noon it became more clear, and we faw a large inlet on the eastern shore, bearing N. 76 deg. E. which from its fituation may poffibly have fome connexion with Sandwich Sound : the reft of our view was terminated on all fides by land, fome of which was very low, and nearly on a S 2 level

our teen anm of beding d of we were ftern and there now

next o the our two the and ioon hree who had level with the water. Our latitude today by account was 61 deg. 12 min. N.

At three, captain Cook fent his and the Difcovery's cutters to explore an opening behind the low land. At four we weighed and flood nearer in fhore, and at half paft fix came-to again. Some little time after, several Americans, in seven -canoes, put off from the western shore. and came along-fide. We purchafed feveral articles in the curiofity-way, fuch as bows, arrows, fkin-jackets, darts, and martin fkins, "They had a great number of blue beads, which they prized very highly: it is very probable that the Ruffians from Ochotizk and Kamtichatka vifit these people frequently and regularly, on account of the furs, &c. which no doubt turn to very good account.

At one in the morning (June 1ft), the cutters returned, with an account of having found an opening to the north-caftward, behind the narrow ridge of land, linto a kind of river or lake; the broadeft part (261)

de toh. N. nd the openbur we e, and ne lith feven thore, rchafed fuch ts, and umber d very at the chatka ularly. doubt

t), the of havh-caftland, coadest part part they were in, was between four and five leagues acrofs, the narroweft about two miles. It appeared to extend a confiderable way, and they had foundings from fifteen to twenty fathoms, the bottom fand and fmall ftones.

At four we weighed, and at eight the Refolution made the fignal for the Difcovery's large cutter, which with their own were fent to explore the inlet on the eastern shore. Our foundings were from feven to feventeen fathoms. When we got up our anchors this morning, we found from the most exact observations we could make, that the tide had fallen between twenty-three and twenty-four feet. At eleven we anchored, and at half past, the cutters returned; the wind and tide were fo much against them, as to prevent their entrance; but they faw enough to convince them that it was needless to attempt any thing farther, as the land to all appearance joined on all fides. Having thus explored this river

S 3

as

as far as it was poffible to carry the fhipt, nothing now remained, but for us to make the beft of our way back again. Captain Cook called it the River Turnagain. At half paft two, the cutters, with an officer, were fent to take poffeffion of this part of America, and at four we weighed, but at feven let go our anchors again. At half paft feven the boats returned : they had met with feveral of the natives, who at first appeared afraid, and retired among the trees, but afterwards, finding our people had no intention to hurt them, they readily came forward. 'They had many dogs with them, one of which was bought, and carried on board as a fresh meal, and two or three pieces of falmon, which were also purchased. The foil was good, but only about a foot deep, under which was a bed of cold fand with a fmall mixture of clay: there were abundance of trees, fuch as willows, birch, poplar, elder, fir, and many rafpberry, rofe, and curranttrees. At half past eleven, the tide being

(262)

ing favourable, we weighed, and at twelve the point where the cutters landed, which was called Point Poffeffion, bore S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. our diftance off fhore fix or feven miles. Our latitude to-day was 61 deg. 6 min. N.

We came-to at five the next morning, in feventeen fathoms, fandy bottom, about four miles off fhore, when Point Poffeffion bore N. 61 deg. E. Several of the natives came off to us in their canoes, of whom we bought bows, arrows, quivers, and various other articles in the curiofity-way, as alfo ermine, martin, and iox fkins.

At half paft ten the tide became favourable and we weighed, but at two the Refolution ftruck on a bank with only two and two and half fathoms of water upon it, where fhe continued till flood-tide, The difcovery immediately anchored as per fignal from the Refolution. At fix, it being nearly high water, fhe hoifted her fails and got off, ftanding out beyond S 4 the

hips, nake ptain At ficer, part , but gain. ned : ives. tired ding hem, had was ieal. hich ood, hich nixof : der, intbeing

the fhoal, when fhe anchored. Many of the natives now came to us, of whom we bought fome excellent frefh falmon, and likewife fome large pieces of halibut, This afforded us a treat which we had not experienced before for a long time, and which we now flood much in need of.

The next morning (June 3d,) about fix, foon after we had anchored, a large canoe, entirely laden with fresh falmon, came along-fide; the whole cargo was foon bought, and at a very moderate price, for half a falmon might be purchased for We also bought a a nail or button. bafket full of fmall red berries, refembling currants, which made most excellent pies. We now for the first time observed, that fome of the Americans made use of double paddles, like those of the Esquimaux. At eleven we got up our anchors and made fail, but the wind, which had now shifted to the fouthward, impeded us in our progrefs greatly. About three the Difcovery

covery was near being aground, having fhoaled her water all at once from feventeen to five fathoms, but with the affiftance of her fmall cutter fhe was towed into deeper water.

We now went on, anchoring and weighing alternately every fix hours, and the nearer we approached the fea, the less we were affected by the tide. On the 5th, about eleven in the morning, being near the fpot where the Refolution loft her anchor and cable, fhe got out two of her boats, and endeavoured to recover them by fweeping, but they failed in their attempts, and were obliged to leave both behind. In the afternoon we observed a fmoke upon the top of a high mountain, which, with the affiftance of our glaffes, we plainly faw iffued out of a fmall fiffure or opening near its fummit. At half past feven we anchored, when Mount St. Augustine bore S. 60 deg. W. the volcano, N. 65 deg. W. and the extremes of the rocky isles (which we passed in coming

ny of m we and libut, had time. need about large mon, was price, d for tht a bling pies. that ouble . At

made

ifted

our

Dif-

very

coming up, and which captain Cook denominated, Barren Ifles, from their defolate appearance) S. 9 deg. E. to S. 30 deg. E. our diffance from the eaftern fhore being feven miles. At twelve we weighed for the laft time in the river, and made fail with a fine breeze from the W. S. W. our course being near S. S. E. and S. E.

At four the next morning (June 6th), Mount St. Augustine bore S. 78 deg. W. the volcano N. 34 deg. W. and the western part of the Barren Isles fouth, our distance off fhore being about three leagues. At noon, 'our latitude was 58 deg. 38 min. N. and we faw many whales about, one of which had its head almost covered with barnacles. About eight in the evening, during a calm interval, one of the Difcovery's people faw a large fifh fwimming near the ship's head; he directly got a hook and line, and foon after caught it; while he was hauling it up the ship's fide feveral others made their appearance,

(267)

lefo-

30

ern

we

ind

the

E.

th),

W.

ern

nce

At

in.

one

rith

ng,

)if-

ng

t a

ht

he

p-.

e,

pearance, which were no fooner feen than almost every perfon on board prepared their hooks and lines, and in the fpace' of a quarter of an hour, thirteen were taken, and many more made their efcape. They were of the halibut kind, and fome of them were above four feet in length, and weighed fixty pounds.

This fortunate capture furnished us with another treat, and raifed the spirits of every one on board. The Resolution was rather more lucky than the Discovery.

The next day (June 7th), the weather became thick and hazy, with light airs and calms; which rendered our fituation irkfome and difagreeable, as we were exceeding anxious to purfue our courfe with all expedition, as the feafon advanced very faft, and we had an immenfe track of land to explore. We faw many birds to-day, fuch as puffins, guillemots, and petrels.

Our

Our weather on the 8th was cloudy with a breeze from the S. S. E. our courfe E. At noon we tacked, and ftood to the S. W. our latitude being 57 deg. 54 min. N. a high black hill which appeared to be an ifle, then bore S. 71 deg. W. and the fouthermost land in fight, S. 25 deg. W.

The 9th was thick and hazy, with fmall drizzling rain, and the wind ftill kept in its old quarter. At half paft five we tacked fhip, being very near the land, which the hazinefs of the weather prevented our feeing before; the extremes of it then bore N. by W. and W. S. W. our diftance from a rocky point about two miles.

The 10th and 11th were thick and hazy, which rendered exploring a tedious bufinefs, and the wind ftill continued unfavourable. Our foundings these two days were from thirty to fifty-five fathoms, with a coarfe, black, fandy bottom. We

(269)

We faw feveral flocks of ducks, and fome curlews; an indication that we were not far from land. At five in the afternoon the fog became fo thick that the fhips loft fight of each other, but as they fired guns as fignals to each other, they were fortunate enough not to part company. Atten, the fog clearing away to the weftward, we faw the land bearing W. by S.

The 12th and 13th were spent in working to windward : our latitude on the latter day was 56 deg. 49 min. N. The southermost land made in a gentle decline for a confiderable way, the northern on the contrary was very high, forming hills and mountains, but with very little fnow even upon the highest; the whole prefented a most barren appearance, without the least verdure. In the asternoon we faw some islands laying off to the eastward.

On the 14th we had open cloudy weather, with moderate breezes from the S.W. our courfe being S.S.E. At three in

our lood deg. apdeg. t, S. mall ot in we and, preemes W. two

udy

and ious untwo faom. We

in the morning, our foundings were feventy-five fathom. At half past nine, we were running along the eastern fide of the islands mentioned yesterday as laying to the eaftward, at the diftance of about two miles. They appeared to be a mass of folid rock, crufted over in a few places with mofs, which was the only produce of them. Our latitude at noon was 56 deg. 23 min. N. when the extremes of the islands bore S. 80 deg. W. and N. 43 deg. W. distant about three leagues. At eight it became hazy, and we had a great number of feals, whales, and birds about, and at ten the wind fhifted to S. E. by E. our courfe being W. by S.

The next day (June 15th), we had fine fleady gales from the E. and E. S. E. with cloudy weather; we made all the advantage we could of this favourable change, and fet every fail the fhips could carry. About noon it became very thick and hazy, with a fmall continued rain. At half paft two we faw the land bearing N. W.

(271)

N. W. by W. about three leagues diftant, and at three we hauled our wind, keeping a foutherly courfe. We had a very irregular fea going, and at eight fcarce any wind. At nine it began to clear up, when we faw a high bluff ifland bearing W. S. W. and more land to the weftward, which appeared to be part of the continent; the former captain Cook called Foggy Ifland, the latter Foggy Cape; our foundings then were feventy-two fathom, with a bottom of fand and mud. At twelve we wore fhip.

Our courfe the next day was S. S. W. with a fine breeze from the W. N. W. At two in the morning our foundings were forty-five fathom, and at three we faw land, bearing S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At four Foggy Ifland bore S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. The land in this part was very irregular, and made in many broken points, fome high and others low, with a good deal of fnow upon various parts of it. There wcre feveral fmall iflands of various fhapes and fizes at fome diffance from it, one of which was

we of ing out haís aces uce 56 s of N. ues. d a irds to fine · E .. the ble uld ick un.

ing W.

en-

(272)

was fomething like a church with two fpires, and was called Pinnacle Point. At eight this point bore N. 67 deg. W. The weather was fo hazy at noon that we could get no obfervation: our foundings were fixty-five fathoms. At three it became almost calm, and at four the extremes of the land bore N. 11 deg. W. and S. 71 deg. W. At eight Pinnacle Point bore N. 28 deg. W. our distance from the shore about fix leagues.

June 17th, we had light airs and fine weather. At four the extremes of the land bore N. 3 deg. W. and S. 64 deg. W. and at eight we faw more land to the fouthward, bearing S. 23 deg. W. At noon our latitude was 55 deg. 30 min. N. and longitude 201 deg. 9 min. E. We faw many fmall ifles in various parts, and in the afternoon obferved innumerable flocks of birds of the diver kind, and many whales.

The whole of the next day was pleafant, with calm weather till towards the evening, when a little breeze fprung up 6 from (273)

Point. . W. that bundthree e ex-. W. inacle ftance d fine f the deg. to the . At n. N. We , and rable many

two

pleas the g up from

from the E.S.E. which on the 19th increased to a fine gale, our course being W.S.W. At four in the morning a cluster of isles, which in the Russian voyages are called Schumagin's Isles, bore S. 47 deg. W. and the west point of the main S. 77 deg. W. our distance off shore being about five leagues. These isles were in fact nothing but huge tocks, without the least appearance of verdure, and afforded a fine retreat for the water fowl: the main was almost entirely covered with fnow. At noon our latitude was 55 deg. 17 min. N. when the west part of a passage, formed by Schumagin's Ifles, and the main bore from S. 21 deg. W. to S. 46 deg. W. Notwithstanding the barren appearance of the land, we found that it was inhabited; and fix or feven of the Americans came off to us in their fmall skin canoes. One of them tied a fmall piece of wood to a rope which had been thrown over to them by fome of the Difcovery's people and made figns VOL. I. for for them to haul it up, at the fame time repeating the word Callikaah, which word, in their language, we afterwards found, fignified writing. Upon examination, they found it was in two pieces, and tied together; they opened it, and found a note inclosed, wrote in the Ruffian language, but not a foul on board understood a fyllable of it.

(274)

Captain Clerke, who, as well as many others, at first supposed that some Russians had been caftaway there, ordered three guns to be fired as a fignal to the Refolution, (who was a-head) to bring-to. She immediately fent a boat on board, and captain Clerke waited upon captain Cook with the note, and a confultation was held. when they agreed that it could be nothing more than a kind of certificate left by fome Ruffian traders, who had been there, which we afterwards found to be the cafe. Some of them thewed fome fine pieces of fresh falmon, as an inducement to us to flop, but we were too much in a burry to - TDay 2.1

e time word, found, nation, nd tied und a n lanerftood

many uffians eguns lution. e imd capk with held. thing ft by here, cafe: es of us to y to pay

(275)

pay any attention to those things; and having made fail we purfued our course, as the wind was favourable, and we were anxious to get on.

At half past feven, we had thirty fathom with a gravelly bottom, and at eight the westermost land in fight, appearing like an isle, bore S. 70 deg. W. our distance off shore being about three leagues.

The next day (June 20th), we had light breezes and fine weather; at half past three in the morning, we faw breakers bearing N. 68 deg. W. two miles distant, and at four a very high mountain bore N. 50 deg. W. off fhore about three or four leagues. At five we faw rocks above water, a-breast of the Resolution, who directly hauled off, and at eight we faw more rocks and breakers a-head, which induced captain Cook to haul farther off. This part we called Rocks Point. At noon our observed latitude was 54 deg. 44 min. N. The land now appeared to trend quite away to the west-T 2 ward :

ward: in the evening we faw many whales, and had a fwell from the E. S. E.

(276)

On June 21ft, we had fine weather and calms. At eight the high mountain bore N. 12 deg. W. and at ten our foundings were thirty-five fathom, the bottom fand and fmall ftones. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 17 min. N. when the high mountain bore N. 5 deg. W. and the weftermost of two other very high-peaked mountains, which proved to be a volcano, N. 81 deg. W. During the afternoon we caught a vast number of halibuts, fome of which measured five feet ten inches in length, and weighed upwards of one hundred and twenty pounds.

The next day was rather hazy and foggy, with light airs and calms, till towards noon, when it cleared up a little, and we faw the volcano bearing N. 52 deg W. our latitude being 53 deg. 51 min N. In the evening it became hazy and rainy, and the wind fhifted to the fouth-caflward.

(277)

The 23d was much the fame as the preceding day with refpect to weather, and we faw nothing of the land till four in the afternoon, when it bore W. by N. diflant about fix leagues, and at fix the high mountain (not the volcano) N. 75 deg. W. twelve leagues diflant.

The weather on the 24th was thick and cloudy, and we had frefh breezes from the weftward. At ten we tacked fhip, and ftood to the fouthward, with the wind at W. S. W. We faw innumerable flocks of birds paffing by from the fouthward to the northward, and at noon the extremes of the main bore N. N. E. and N. W. by N. diftant eight leagues. At two in the afternoon we founded, and got ground at fifty-three fathom, with a black fandy bottom, and at four tacked and flood to the W. N. W. the wind being S. W.

We had a fine little breeze from the eaftward the next day, and we altered our courfe to W. S. W. At eight the volcano bore N. 9 deg. E. and at ten we faw T 3 more

nany e E.

r and

bore lings fand itude high the aked cano, n we lome ches one and tottle, 52 5 E IZY

he

our wind. We faw a great number of birds and whales. At half paft eight in the evening, we faw more land to the W.S.W. appearing as two iflands, the fouthermost the highest; and at eleven, the weather becoming foggy, we hauled off fhore, our courfe being S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. with the wind at N.E. by E.

At half paft one the next morning (June 26th) we bore away, our courfe being W. S. W. the wind E. by S. At half paft four, as we were running on, the weather being very thick and foggy, the Refolution hailed the Difcovery, and defired her to come-to immediately, as there was a noife at no great diflance from us, exactly refembling the furf breaking upon the Both ships very foon after let fhore. go their anchors, and in the course of a few minutes the fog cleared away, and we found, to our great furprize, that we were in the mouth of a fmall bay, not above a mile from shore, and furrounded in various directions by fmall islands and rocks.

rocks. That our fituation may be the better afcertained, it may not be amifs to give the bearings and diffances of the various rocks, &c. the extremes of the land off which we lay, bore N. and S. 5 deg. E. An island lying off the northern part of it, N. + W. a fandy bay, S. W. diftant one mile; a high rock S. E. by S. one mile diftant, and other rocks, above water, E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. diftant a mile and half. This was a most providential escape; if we had ftood on five minutes longer, we must in all probability have been on shore, or if we had varied our courfe either to the right or left, we thould have run the rifk of being upon the rocks.

The land, which proved to be an island, had a very rocky appearance in almost every part, except the bay off which we had anchored, which was covered with verdure. There was but little fnow except upon the tops of the highest hills, the other parts being free from it. About nine captain Clerke fent his jolly-boat to

T 4

cut

auled er of ght in o the s, the n, the d off with

rning being f paft eather ution er to noife actly the let of a and we not ded and kş,

cut grass for the goats, as they were much in want of fresh food; she returned at four in the afternoon with a good flock. The men who went in her had feen the remains of an old hut, and fome pieces of drift wood, which had apparently been lately chopped, or cut with tools of the hatchet kind. They had also feen feveral eagles, and two or three fmaller birds, one of the nefts of which they had found, with fix eggs in it, and had brought it on board. The weather throughout the day was very foggy, with a wet haze. Captain Cook called this bay Providence Bay, and the eaftern extreme of it Cape Providence.

CHAP.

(281)

CHAP XVII.

Transactions and occurrences at the island of Unalaschka - we depart from thence, and continue to trace the coast.

A T half paft fix the next morning (June 27), we weighed and made fail, and at eight were ftanding between the north point of the bay and a fmall ifland to the northward of it, which together formed a channel about two miles wide : our foundings were from twenty-five to thirty fathom. At nine, having but little wind, and the tide carrying us in fhore, we dropped our anchors again, in thirtyeight fathom, fand and fhells.

Soon after, boats were fent from both fhipstogut grafs, which returned at twelve. The productions of this part of the ifland were much the fame as the laft; amongft other things, two fpecies of willow were found, but they were only twelve or fourteen inches high: the foil was of a light, loamy

the been the eral rds, t it the aze. ape

Ρ,

(282)

loamy nature, except in the marfhes, where it was black and rich. Our people faw a hut on fhore, which, from its ftructures, was evidently a temporary one; it was composed of pieces of drift-wood, the ends of which were tied or fastened together, and afforded but indifferent shelter; it stunk abominably, and, from the fish bones and sea eggs, which were quite fresh, it was apparent that people had been there very lately.

At one in the afternoon, we weighed and made fail, fhaping our courfe for a paffage, which, when at anchor, bore N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. As we were flanding acrofs a very deep bay, we obferved a number of people in canoes, very bufily employed in towing a whale on fhore, which they probably had juft killed. When they faw us, fome of them immediately made for the fhips, and appeared glad to fee us. They were much like those of Sandwich Sound, but had a kind of bonnet upon their heads, very different from those people: people: their canoes were nearly the fame, and they all ufed double paddles; their under-lips had a round perforation, but we faw no ornaments in them; one of them had fome blue beads on his bonnet. We purchafed fome of their darts, which were about four feet long, not feathered at the end, and pointed with a long piece of bone, which was barbed; fome were pointed with ftone, and one or two had four prongs. In return for thefe we gave them beads, which they appeared fond of, and after ftaying fome time with us, departed.

At fix our foundings were twentyfeven fathoms, fhelly bottom, and at eight we anchored in thirty-eight fathom, fand and fhells: the extremes of the paffage we were ftanding for, bore N. 45 deg. W. and N. 62 deg. W. our diffance from the neareft fhore being about three miles.

The next morning we had light winds, and the weather was inclinable to be thick and foggy. At three, we weighed and 2 made

ople ruc-; it the tohelthe uite been rhed or a .W. rofs nber yed hey faw for us. vich

роц

ofe

ole:

hes,

made fail. At five, having got to the mouth of the passage, the ebb-tide from the westward was fo strong as to set us back faster than we got there. At fix we intended to anchor, but the bottom proved rocky, and foon after the fhips were fet in a ftrong race, occafioned by the meeting of the tides round the different points of the furrounding ifles. At nine we anchored, the paffage bearing N. 79 deg. W. At noon, the Refolution weighed, made fail, and got out her boats to tow her into a fine harbour, which the lay at fome little distance from. The Discovery was then three or four miles distant, but foon after the alfo weighed, and, having the advantage of a little breeze, with the affistance of her boats, got into the harbour, and both fhips anchored about fix.

We had many of the natives with us during the day, who were not fo much furprifed at feeing a fhip as might have been expected. It is plain they took us for Ruffians, from their frequent repetition of he

bm

us

we

red

in

ng

 \mathbf{of}

we

g.

ed,

bw

at

ry

ut

ıg

he

r-

is h

e

S

ì

F

of the word *Roofky*: they also perfectly understood the use of tobacco, which they asked for by that name; and when it was given them, immediately put it in their mouths; fome likewise made figns of taking fnuff.—From all these circumstances, we concluded that they must have frequent intercourse with the Russians.

Early the next morning, all hands were called, the empty cafks got out of the hold, the boats hoisted out, and a large party of men fent on fhore to water; another party was difpatched to cut grafs, while those remaining on board were preparing for the reception of the water. We purchafed to-day feveral darts, and other articles of curiofity, of the natives, who were a very well behaved people: we gave them fnuff, tobacco, beads, and nails in return. We faw neither bows nor arrows amongst them, and we observed that some had two, others three holes in their underlip, and not a continued one as at Sandwich Sound. These people generally brought

brought with them a vegetable, fomething refembling celery, which they eat a good deal of: this feems to be nearly the fame plant as the morkovai of the Kamptschadales, who are likewise fond of it.

At feven in the evening, having com+ pleted our water, and got a good flock of. grafs, we made ready for fea.

The next morning (June 30th), the Refolution got up her anchor and made fail, but wind and tide being both against her, the was obliged to come to again. Soon after, captain Cook fent two of his boats on board the Difcovery, to affift her in carrying out hawfers, for the purpole of warping out, and informed captain Clerke that he intended to do the fame. All hands were now employed ; but the weather fhortly after became thick, and the ships making but little progress, we anchored again at noon, and captain Cook fignified his intention of continuing here till to-morrow. In

In the afternoon, all the people that could be spared, were permitted to go on fhore and gather herbs, or amufe themfelves in any other manner they thought proper; and fome of the gentlemen having been informed that there was a small Indian village near the entrance of the harbour on the eaftern shore, took this opportunity of walking there. The hills over which they were obliged to pais, were high, but not very difficult to climb, on account of the length of grafs, which prevented their feet from flipping; there were many fmall ponds of water upon the top, occasioned probably by the melting of the fnow, very little of which was now to feen.

Upon their arrival at the village, they were very civilly received by the inhabitants, who pulled off their bonnets, and made very low bows: there were not more than eighteen or twenty, including women and children. The town confifted of eight or ten houses, one of which was

arly the fond om+

k of

me=

eat

the nade ainft ain. f his the pofe otain me. the and we cook nere

In

(288)

was large, the others much fmaller; the largest was about thirty feet in length, and eighteen feet wide, raifed nearly fix feet above the furface, and hollowed the fame depth below it : there were two openings on the top, one, which was in the middle, for the admission of light, the other as an entrance to the house, which was effected by means of a long post, with notches cut in it for the reception of the feet in defcending : the bottom was lined with dry grafs, and the roof fupported by stakes fet upright, across which were placed balks, and over the whole was thrown dry grafs and earth, which gave it the appearance at a diftance of a large hillock : it was divided into partitions, in each of which the feveral families fleep : the fmell which iffued from it was very ftrong and difagreeable. At fome diftance from the houses, were erected stages for the purpose of drying fish, upon which were hung large pieces of halibut and whale's flefh, and in feveral places were great

(289)

great numbers of the fhells of fea eggs, which appear to make no fmall part of their There were only two women, one food. very old and grey-headed; the other, who appeared to be about twenty, had a child in her arms; fre was dreffed in a feal-fkin jacket, and her cheeks were marked or tatowed in a particular manner; fhe had an ornament in her under-lip made of bone, and was, to all appearance, tolerably neat and clean. The men were clothed in bird-fkin jackets, the feathered fide in. wards, and none were feen with the bladder jacket on, which feems to be used only. when they are going upon the water. After having looked about as much as they thought neceffary, the gentlemen returned, the natives bowing very refpectfully at their departure, which was a piece of good manners they could not help returning.

The weather the next morning (July 1st), was fine and pleafant, and the ships Vol. I. U again

the gth. fix the -0.0 in the hich vith the ined rted vere was ave irge , in ep: rery ince for nich and vere

reat

again endeavoured to get out, but found it impracticable, on account of the wind and tide. The men from both fhips were permitted to go on fhore as yefterday, and feveral fhooting parties went out: fome of them brought on board a brace of fine groufe, and three or four birds of the fnipe kind; and one of the gentlemen caught a young fox, which he brought off with him, and kept feveral days on board, but, by fome means or other, he broke his chain, and most likely went overboard, for we faw nothing of him afterwards.

At fix the next morning, taking the advantage of a fine breeze from the S. E. we weighed and made fail, flanding through the opening mentioned on the 27th inflant, our courfe being N. W. by N. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 19 min. N. At four in the afternoon, our courfe was N. the wind being E. N. E. and at ten, we fleered N. E. the wind being S. E. by E.

The

found wind fhips vefterwent oard a r four of the which t feveans or t likeing of

the ad-E. we rough th inin. At in. N. fe was at ten, S. E.

The

(291)

The next day (July 3d), was cloudy, with a fresh gale from the fouth eastward. At half past fix in the morning, we faw land bearing, E. S. E. our course being N. E. by E. At noon, it became more moderate, when the land bore from S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to N. E. by E. our diftance off shore about five leagues, our latitude being 55 deg. 30 min. N. At fix in the evening, we faw high land, appearing like an island bearing E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. our foundings then were fortyeight fathom, with a fine fandy bottom, and we had light airs and calms, and faw feveral whales.

July the 4th, was thick and cloudy, inclinable to fogs, with light airs and calms, and a fwell from the W. S. W. At eight, the extremes of the land bore S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and E. N. E the nearest part being about feven leagues distant. At half-past nine, the weather being very thick and foggy, we hauled off shore, our course being N.N.E. and our foundings thirty fathom. At eleven, it became calm, and both ships brought-

to,

(292)

to, main-top-fail to the maft, and our hooks and lines were put overboard : in the fpace of half an hour, we caught feveral fine cod. At noon, we had a breeze from the eaftward, when we made fail, and ftood to the northward. We faw feveral albatroffes and fome divers about, and a few puffins. In the afternoon we had hazy weather, with a light drizzling rain.

The next day was heavy, cloudy, and difagreeable, with a breeze from the E. S. E. our courie N. E. At five, we faw the land, bearing E. N. E. At feven, we had ground at thirty-eight fathom, and at noon our latitude was 56 deg. 30 min. N. when the north part of the land in fight bore N. 70 deg. E. and the neareft part E. S. E. four leagues diftant. In the afternoon, we caught more cod, and at four the extremes of the land bore S. E. and E. N. E. off fhore about fix leagues, our foundings being thirty-fix fathom, with a bottom

(293)

bottom of fine black fand. At eight, it became thick and foggy.

The next morning (July 6th), we had light breezs from the N.E. with open, cloudy weather, our courfe being N. N. W. At four, the extremes of the land bore E. and E. S. E. At nine, Captain Cook fent an order to Captain Clerke to put the fhip's company to two thirds allowance of beef, pork, bread, and flour, as we were now in a latitude where fifh were very plentiful, and he thought it prudent to referve as much of the ship's provisions as he could with propriety, left it might be wanted in future upon more preffing occasions : in confequence of this order, hooks and lines were distributed to the fhips companies. At noon, our latitude was 56 deg. 54 min. N. and longitude 199 deg. 12 min. E. when the land bore from E. to E. N. E. nine leagues distant. As we stood on, we passed a feal fleeping upon the furface of the water. At eight, our foundings were thirty-one fathom,

l: in fevebreeze e fail, aw feabout. n we zzling , and E. S. w the n, we ind at n. N. fight part ie af-

: four

and

, our

ith a

ttom

d our

(294)

fathom, the bottom black fand, when the extremes of the land bore S. 21 deg. E. and N. 56 deg. E.; a deep bay, which Captain Cook called Briftol Bay, S. 60 deg. E. our diftance from the nearest part being about fix leagues. At half past eight, tacked ship, and stood to the N. N. W. with the wind at N. E.

The 7th was calm the beft part of the day with fine and pleafant weather. At eight the land bore from N. E. by E. to S. E. by E. and and foon after both fhips brought to, and all hands employed themfelves in fifting, when they met with all the fuccefs they could poffibly wifh for.

About noon, a breeze fprung up from the N. E; fo madefail and ftood E. S. E. In the afternoon, we faw a flock of ducks, feveral fmall birds of the fnipe kind, and a few brown fheerwaters and gulls. At half-paft eleven at night, we fhortened fail and tacked, our courfe being S. the wind E. S. E.; and at twelve, having feventeen fathoms, we brought to, main-topfail to the

(295)

the maft, about four leagues diftant from the fhore.

At one the next morning (July 8th), wore fhip and made fail, flanding to the northward, the wind at S. E. though very light. At four, it became calm, and having a good depth of water for fifting, we put our hooks and lines over, and caught plenty of fine cod. At half past ten, a light breeze fprung up from the N. E. our courfe N. N. W. At noon, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and S. S. E. diftant from the nearest part about five leagues, our latitude being 57 deg. 17 min. N. At four, the land bore from S. E. to S.S.E. and at eight our foundings were twenty-fix fathom, a black fandy bottom. At ten, both veffels tacked.

The next morning at two, we had light breezes, and at fix faw a low point of land bearing N. E. our courfe being N. E. by N. with the wind at W. N. W. At eight, the Refolution being nearly a league U 4 a-head

en the eg. E, which o deg. being eight, N. W. of the At E. to h fhips themith all for. from S.E. ucks, , and At d fail wind iteen ul to the

a-head of the Difcovery, fired a gun, as a fignal to make more fail, the wind now freshening up. At ten, we altered our courfe to N. by E. The land now trended away to the eaftward, and had in many places a remarkable ar pearance, refembling large broken columns or pillars; the high land was very fnowy. At noon, our latitude was 57 deg. 47 min. N. and at one, we faw more land bearing N. by **E**. At two, we had thirteen fathom, with a rocky bottom. At fix, our foundings were from thirteen to ten fathom, and at nine tacked and flood to the S. W. the wind W. N. W.

At two the next morning (July 1cth), we faw a point of the low land mentioned yefterday morning, extending as far as W. N. W. which effectually put a flop to our farther progrefs to the northward on this part of the coaft: at three, therefore, Captain Cook hailed the Difcovery, and ordered her to go a-head, keeping a S. W. courfe, and to be particular in her foundings. (297)

in, as a nd now red our trendn many refembillars; t noon, N. and N. by athom, foundathom, S. W.

r 1cth), ationed far as flop to ard on refore, , and 5. W. bundings.

ings. The weather was clear and pleafant, with an easterly breeze. At a quarter past eleven, the thoaled her water from fiftee. to five fathom, and observing patches of white or fhoal water in many places around us, fired a gun, as a fignal to the Refolution, and wore round, her courfe being N. E. The foundings now gradu. ally increased to twelve fathom; and the fhips being pretty near each other, Captain Cook ordered the Difcovery to keep ftill a-head, but to go upon the other tack after dinner, and to hoift out her boats and fend them a-head to found. At noon our latitude was 58 deg. 15 min. N.; and at one, it being calm, and a tide fetting us confiderably to leeward, the Refolution hoifted the fignal for anchoring, and foon after both ships came-to; we found the tide fetting to the fouthward. At four, we weighed and made fail, our courfe foutherly, and foundings from twelve to five fathom. At half past feven, we let go our anchors again, and it became very hazy;

hazy; no part of the land could be feen except a high round hummock on the N. W. fhore, which bore N. 77 deg. W. and a mountain on the S. E. fhore, bearing S. 38 deg. E.

At half paft one the next morning (July 11th), we weighed and made fail, our courfe W. by N. the wind S. W. by S. At four, we tacked and flood to the S. E. by S. our foundings being'thirteen fathom. At fix, it became thick and foggy, and at eight, finding it impoffible to proceed any farther in fuch thick weather, without running great rifks, both veffels anchored. At one in the afternoon, the fog cleared up a little, when we weighed and flood S. S. E. and at half-paft two, tacked and ftood W. N. W. and W. by N. our foundings being from fifteen to twenty-two fathom. We faw feveral arctic gulls, and had a fwell from the S. W. At half paft fix, we had fome thunder and lightning, but both very inconfiderable, and at feven, faw high land bearing N. W. 1 W. At nine,

(299)

nine, the wind freshened, and blew rather hard at times, till ten, when we were taken aback, and at eleven it became more moderate.

Our courfe the next day was N. W. the wind S. W. but fo light as to carry us fcarce a mile an hour; the weather clear and pleafant. At fix, we faw land bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and at noon the round hummock (which we now found to be an ifland, and which Captain Cook denominated Round Ifland), bore N. W. diftant four leagues. At four Round Ifland bore N. 45 deg. W. diftant four leagues, and the weftermost land in fight N. 89 deg. W. At nine, being well in with the land, we tacked and ftood to the northward and at ten tacked again, our courfe S. W. the wind W. by N. and W. N. W.

At two the next morning (July 13th), our foundings were from eighteen to thirteen fathom; and at three, our courfe ftill being nearly S. W. we fhoaled from thirteen to feven fathom. At this time Round Ifland

feen e N. and gS. luly our S. . E. om. d at any out ed. red boc ind ıdwo nd aſŧ g, n, ١t c,

Island bore N. 12 deg. W. four miles di-We directly hauled off the land, ftant. keeping an E. S. E. courfe, with our boats a-head founding, the Difcovery, as drawing leaft water, being ordered to take the At ten, we refumed our former lead. courfe, our foundings varying from eight to twelve, and foon after to nine fathom, the bottom fandy. At noon our observed latitude was 58 deg. 15 min. N. when Round Island bore N. 25 deg. E. distant about ten leagues. The land here was very broken, having the appearance of islands, with here and there a patch of fnow, but not a tree to be feen. At three in the afternoon, we had light airs, and at twelve it became calm, with hazy weather, the westermost land in fight bearing W. N. W. - W.

In the morning, we had light airs and calms, with fine pleafant weather. At fix, our foundings were twenty-fix fathom, and at eight Round Island bore. N. 26 deg. E. Many of the feamen put over

(301)

di-

nd.

bats

w-

the

ner

ght

þm,

rv-

hen

ant

vas

of

of

ree

at

er,

V.

ıd

1t

х

e.

r

over their hooks and lines, and caught a fine fupply of cod, pollacks, fmall halibut, and a fpecies of flat fifh refembling a dab. About two in the afternoon, we faw two morfes, or fea-horfes, alleep in the water, and a boat from the Difcovery with three or four people were fent to attack them; but before they came near enough to do any execution, the animals difappeared; thefe were the firft we had feen.

At half paft four the next morning (July 15th) it became exceeding thick and foggy, on which account we anchored. At feven, it cleared up in fome degree, and we weighed our anchors, keeping nearly a weft courfe. At noon our latitude was 58 deg. 21 min. N. when we faw the weftern extreme bearing N. 61 deg. W. diftant eight leagues. In the afternoon, we faw a fea-bear : thefe animals are faid to be found no farther to the northward than latitude 56 deg. but this is a proof to the contrary. At eight, the fog fog again increased, and at ten we let go our anchors in seventeen fathom, a fandy bottom. The ships rode with their heads W. by N. during the whole tide.

The fog clearing away about five (July 16th), we faw the land, the nearest part bearing N. 18 deg. W. about five miles distant, which was much clofer than we expected. We weighed foon after, our founding being from fixteen to twenty one fathom. At nine captain Cook fent his large cutter on fhore, with directions to the gentlemen who were in her to make what observations they could. At half past eleven, the tide began to make from the weftward, on which account we anchored. We had feveral feabears about the ships, one of which we thot at, but were not fortunate enough to kill him. Our latitude to-day was 58 deg. 36 min. N. At half paft five, the tide from the eaflward began to make, and at fix we weighed, having very light airs. The boat returned at eight in the evening.

evening. The low land was covered with plants and flowers of various kinds, which afforded a most pleasing appearance, and at the fame time emitted a fragrance which was delightful, particularly the marsh cistus (ledum palustre), which was in full flower. The hills were composed of masses of loose stones, which rendered them very difficult to afcend; fome of the gentlemen however reached the top of one of the highest, upon which they buried a bottle containing a paper, upon which the names of the two ships were wrote, with that of their commanders, and the date of the year. The weather was very hazy, which greatly obftructed their view. They faw a deer and fawn, feveral red foxes, and the tracts of bears. Upon the beach they found the putrified carcale of a fea-horfe, out of the head of which they took the teeth. The rocks fwarmed with shags and guillemots, most of which had young ones. Amongst many plants and fhrubs, were cran-berries, whortle-berries, monk's hood, geranium.

go hdy ads five reft five han ter. enok echer ld. to ICa-ve h 18 З, t. 3

(304.)

nium, the faranne (lilium Kamt schatcenfes Lin.) poppy, dock, violet, golden rod, and valerian. The foil was a kind of light fand, with a finall mixture of clay, very ftony, and not more than a foot deep, in fome places not fo much. This place was called Cape Newenham. At twelve, it became hazy when Cape Newenham bore N. by W. diftant fix leagues.

What little wind we had the next day was E. N. E. our courfe N. W. the weather warm and pleafant. At four in the morning, Cape Newenham bore N. 41 deg. E. our diftance from the nearest fhore being about five leagues. At noon our foundings were feventeen fathom, and we faw a few gulls, puffins, and guillemots about. At half pastten in the evening, having fhoaled our water to ten fathoms, we tacked thip, and flood to the S. W.

The next day in the morning (July 1Sth), we had a fine little breeze from the S. E. our courfe N. N. W. At eight we shoaled from feventeen to ten, and from

(305)

from thence gradually to five fathoms, when we tacked and flood to the W.S. W. the wind being E. S. E. Cape Newenham then bore S. 42 deg. E. Boats from the Difcovery were ordered to keep a-head and found. This was a continuation of the fhoal we were runing upon last night, at half past ten. At ten we deepened our water, and foon after bore away; our course being N. N. E. the wind S. S. E. At noon our obferved latitude was 59 deg. 23 min. N. Cape Newenham bearing S. 31 deg. E. distant fourteen or fifteen leagues. The foundings from the boats were from five to eight fathom; but at half past three they had only four fathom: we immediately hauled our wind, and flood to the N. W. and at five the Refolution, who was a good way a-ftern, made the fignal for anchoring; foon after which both ships came to in fix fathom. When at anchor, a point of low land bore due N. diftant two leagues, and Cape Newenham (at least as much as we faw of it) VOL. I. s. X

cenfe and light very , in was e, it bore day veathe . 41 reft

ily om tht nd

oon

ind

le-

ng,

ns,

S. 24 deg. E. diffant eighteen leagues. At feven in the evening the boats returned, with an account that to the weftward there was a bank about two leagues from us, part of which was dry at low water; this bank was a continuation of the point of low land mentioned before as bearing due N. The tide by its ebb and flow had formed a kind of channel through it,

whose depth was near five fathom. In the course of the night the Resolution parted her cable.

Early the next morning, two Americans, in their cances, were feen reconnoitring the fhips at a diftance : they ftaid about a quarter of an hour, during which time they fung a kind of fong, and then departed. At eight captain Cook fent for the Difcovery's launch, to affift the Refolution's boats in recovering the anchor. They had nearly hoifted it in laft night by the buoy-rope, which unluckily broke, fo that they had only their, labour for their pains. However, at feven in the evening, they were fortunate enough to

(307)

tes. At turned, eftward es from water; te point bearing ow had igh it, m. In folution

Americonnoiey ftaid g which nd then ok fent flift the the ant in laft cluckily labour ven in enough to to get the clinch of a hawfer over one of the flukes, by which means they fecured it. The weather to-day was very warm, and the fhips were peftered with gnats, which found means to explore their way from the fhore, and tormented us not a little.

At eight the next morning (July 20th), the Refolution made a fignal for the Difcovery's large cutter to found to the S. W. At two in the afternoon fhe returned with the difagreeable news that the fhoal extended a confiderable diffance to the weftward; being furrounded in this manner, by the continent on one fide, and this infurmountable barrier on the other, we had nothing left but to return back, and proceed to the fouthward, till we had entirely got out of its neighbourhood. And this was no eafy talk on account of the little depth of water in many places we had already paffed, and by which we were obliged to return.

X 2

We

1

(308)

We weighed our anchors the next morning at three, and ftood to the fouthward, with the boats a-head founding. At half past fix, one of them made the fignal for fhoal-water, and foon after all the reft; we therefore came to directly, and found a ftrong tide running. A fugarloaf hill bore S. E. by E. and a part of the land making in a kind of a cape, N.E. This cape was denominated Shoal Nefs by captain Cook. At eight, a fleet of fmall canoes, confifting of twenty-eight, made their appearance. At first they remained at a diftance, but feveral of them at length ventured along-fide. Some were clothed in garments made of fkins of the fpotted field moufe, and had a kind of bonnet on their heads, fomething like those before mentioned, but without a hole through them for the reception of Their hair was in general the head. very fhort, and fome were fhaved clofe : they had a hole in one fide of their underlip,

(309)

lip, and beyond that another in the cheek, in both which they had ornaments. Their faces were not painted, but were very dirty, and the shape of it varied greatly; being long and thin in fome, and round in others; upon the whole, they were a fet of ill-looking people. Their canoes were covered with skin, like those mentioned before, but they were wider, and the hole in which the perfon fits was larger. They in general use fingle paddles, but had double ones fecured upon the outfide of their canoes; none had the bladderdrefs. They did not appear to be much accustomed to ships, nor were they very honeft, for they frequently made off with nails and other things that were handed down to them, as the price of their various articles of trade, without returning an equivalent. We purchased some of their bows and arrows, the points of which were composed of fea-horfe teeth, and barbed, and feveral other things in the curiofity-way, alfo a few dried falmon, X 3

next uthling. the er all Aly, igart of N.E. Nefs t of ight, r rethem dome kins kind like ut a u of neral ofe : iderlip,

-

falmon. After about half an hour's ftay they departed.

At eleven we got up our anchors and made fail, with the boats a-head, who got from five to ten fathom, but very irregularly. At noon, our latitude was 59 deg. 25 min. N. when the fugar-loaf hill bore S. 62 deg. E. diftant eight leagues, and Shoal Nefs, N. N. E $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At three we let go our anchors, and at fix weighed them again; our foundings from nine to fifteen fathoms. At nine we came-to for the night, when Cape Newenham bore S. S. E $\frac{1}{2}$ E. ten leagues diftant.

CHAP XVIII.

Transactions till our departure from the Tschutschi Noss.

A T fix the next morning (July 22d) we weighed and made fail, our courfe ftill being S. and S. by W. with a fresh breeze from the S. E. and E. S. E, our boats continuing a-head founding. At eight we had from thirteen to fifteen 7 fathom,

(310)

(311)

fathom, and Shoal Nefs bore N. 26 deg. E. At half past nine we shoaled to nine fathoms, when we tacked and ftood to the E. N. E. the Refolution's boats keeping a-head upon this tack, and the Difcovery's upon the other. At eleven we anchored, the tide being against us ; when the fugarloaf hill bore N. 6 deg. E. Shoal Nefs, N. 17. deg. E. twelve leagues diftant, and the nearest part of the shore about three leagues diftant. Cape Newnham could not be diftinguished. We endeavoured this afternoon to catch fome fifh, but met with little fuccefs, the water being too shallow. In the afternoon at five, we got up our anchors, and having made fail, flood S. S. E. the wind being eaft, and our foundings fifteen, thirteen, and fourteen fathom. At fix we faw Cape Newenham bearing N. 40 deg. E. feven or eight leagues distant. At eight, having from fixteen to twenty fathoms, we made the fignal for the boats to come on board, and foun after hoisted them in.

X 4

ftay and who y irwas -loaf eight $\frac{1}{2}$ E. d at liugs nine Cape

om

gues

22d) our th a . E, ing. cen

(312)

July 23d, at half past two in the morning we bore away, our courfe being S.S.W. with the wind E. by N. At four, the Refolution made the fignal for the Difcovery to go a-head and found, and at five we shoaled from eighteen to ten fathom; we immediately hauled the wind, and flood S.S.E. This no doubt was a continuation of that extensive shoal we were fo near on the 20th. At fix we had from nine to thirteen fathoms; and at two in the afternoon, having deepened them to twenty-three fathoms, we bore away to S. S. W. and at feven altered our courfe to W. S. W. We had many puffins, fea parrots, guillemots, arctic, and other gulls, about us to day.

The weather, which for thefe feveral days paft was fine and clear, now became thick and foggy. We however continued our W. S. W. courfe, till five in the afternoon (July 24th), having from twenty-feven to thirty-five fathoms, when we proceeded in a W. S. W. direction. All

(313)

All the next day was thick and foggy, and we frequently loft fight of each other, but by conftantly repeating the neceffary fignals, we were fortunate enough to keep together. Our courfe was fiill W. S. W. but at nine it became fo very thick as to render our proceeding any farther extremely dangerous ; captain Cook therefore ordered the fignal to be made for anchoring, and both fhips came-to foon after, in thirty-two fathoms, with a bottom of coarfef and.

At feven the enfuing evening, the fog cleared up, and we got up our anchors, and itood to the N. N. W. the wind being N. E. and E. N. E. At half paft nine we faw a whale, which was the first we had observed for near a fortnight, and fome time after faw feveral others, and likewife a scal. We had no land in fight to-day.

The following day (July 27th), was cloudy, with frequent thick fogs. Our courfe was W. by N. and W. N. W. with the

5.W. the Dif_ t five om ; and conwere had two hem v to ourfe fins, ther eral me ntifive om en

'n.

All

born-

the wind at north. At one in the afternoon it shifted to N. E. by E. and at four to E.N. E. our courfe being N. and N. by W. At twelve we had twenty-fix fathom, and foon after tacked ship, and stood to the eastward. The first part of the next morning was fine and clear, with a fresh breeze from the N.E. At three we tacked and ftood N. W. by W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathom. At eight it became very foggy, but of no long continuance, and at noon our observed latitude was 59 deg. 54 min. N. At two in the afternoon it again came on exceeding thick, with a strong breeze from the N. N. E. which at three increased to a hard gale, which obliged us to take in our top-gallant-fails, and reef the top-fails. We continued standing to the N. W. by W. and W. N. W. till twelve, when we tacked ship and stood to the eastward.

Our weather the next morning was dark, thick and cloudy, with fmall rain, with the wind at N. but more moderate than than yesterday. At three we wore ship. and ftood W. by N. At half past four we faw high land bearing W. by N. our foundings were thirty-eight fathom, with a gravelly bottom. At eight the land which now appeared to be an island, extended from W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. to W. N. W. distant about four leagues; the north point ended in a very high-bluff head, which, from its fingular appearance, captain Cook called Point Upright. At eleven we were tolerably near the land, which made in high, ragged, perpendicular cliffs, the whole forming a kind of bay. We faw no trees, but it was covered in many parts with grafs, &c. with here and there a fmall patch of fnow. There were numberless flocks of guillemots, and auks; of the latter there were two fpecies, one with an upright creft upon its head, the other very fmall; we also faw fome few puffins and fea-parrots. At half paft eleven we tacked, our course E. N. E. but the wind was very

terour N. fabod the ha we ndght onatiin ing N. ard our Ne W. we as n, te n

very light, and the finall rain continuing. rendered every thing about us very uncomfortable. Our latitude to day at noon, by an imperfect observation, was 60 deg. 22 min. N. when Point Upright bore N. 45 deg. W. At two in the afternoon, the fog which hung about the land began to disperse, and the clouds to separate, but at three it again became very thick. At four, Point Upright bore N. 44 deg. W. and a small high island laying off the western extreme S. 73 deg. W. our distance off shore being two leagues. At half past fix we tacked, and flood to the S. E. and at twelve it became calm.

The weather the next day (July 30th) was in general foggy, with fhort intervals of clearnefs, and the winds light and variable. At five in the morning, we faw the weftern extreme of the island bearing W. ¹/₂ S. We had many guillemots, puffins, and gulls about to day. At four in the afternoon we wore fhip and flood W. N. W.

3

(317)

N. W. the wind being N. by E. and N. E. by E. and at twelve we had moderate breezes from the S. S. E. and S. E.

July 31ft, we had open cloudy weather, and were free from fogs. At eight we had a fine breeze from the S. E. our courfe being nearly N. E. throughout the day. We had no land in fight, and our foundings were thirty-four fathoms, a foft muddy bottom. Our latitude at noon was 61 deg 16 min. N. and at fix in the afternoon, we paffed a piece of drift wood.

The next day (August 1st), we had open cloudy weather. At four we passed the body of a large tree, and at fix a good deal of drift-wood, most of which appeared to have been long in the water. At eight the wind shifted to E. N. E. and at nine to N. N. W. our course N. E. and foundings from twenty-four to twenty-one fathoms. We had many arctic gulls about. At half pass eleven we had a stiff breeze from the N. by E. our course N. W. by W. and our latitude was

on, leg. N. on, gan but At W. ern off paft and th) als va-

w

ng

if-

in

V.

1.

ng,

un-

(318)

was 61 deg. 58 min. N. In the afternoon we paffed more drift-wood, and a fhag, apparently quite exhaufted with fatigue, pitched upon one of the Difcovery's anchors. At eight we tacked fhip, our courfe being E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E.

The weather on the fecond was thick, heavy, and rainy, with a warm difagreeable atmosphere, and a fresh breeze from the E. N. E. our course S. E. We passed much drift-wood, and at eight we had little wind and rain, with a heavy irregular sea from the northward. Many gulls and large flocks of sheer-waters about. At two in the asternoon it became calm, and our soundings were nineteen fathoms, with a fine sandy bottom.

The following day we had open cloudy weather, with intervals of funfhine, and a flight breeze from the W. by N. our courfe N. by W. Our foundings were eighteen fathom, and at noon our latitude by fome double altitudes was 62 deg. 33 min. N. In the afternoon we fteered N. N. E.

(319)

N. N. E. the wind being E. S. E. and S. E. by E. At four, we had fourteen fathom, and at fix they deepened to twenty. Soon after, we faw land bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. diftant about eight leagues. At eight, we had thirteen fathom, and the land bore S. 84 deg. W.

On the fourth, we had a ftrong breeze from the E. by N. our courfe being N. N. At half past three in the morning, **E**. captain Cook hailed the Difcovery, and ordered her to keep a-head and found. At eight, we had thirteen fathom and a half, the bottom brown fand and shells. At two in the afternoon, we faw land extending from N. to W. N. W. about fix leagues distant. At three, we had ten fathom, and foon after hauled close to the wind, having fince one been about a point and half from the wind. As we proceeded, our foundings became irregular, from ten to feven fathom, and then deepening to thirteen. At four, the Difcovery, feeing a kind of ripling a-head, which had rather

noon thag, igue, anour E. hick. eable the affed had irrelany aters ame teen udy

our ere ide 33 ed E. rather a fuspicious appearance, tacked, and the Refolution foon after followed her example. At half pass four, the Difcovery came under the Refolution's stern, as by signal, and at seven both vessels let go their anchors, as it became very thick. When it cleared up, we saw a high bluff issering W. by S. distant about three leagues.

The next day (August 5th) was foggy, with fmall drizling rain. At four, we prepared for getting up our anchors, but as it foon after became very thick, we defifted. At nine, we weighed, and about ten, a boat was fent on board the Difcovery, with an account of the death of Mr. Anderson, the furgeon, who had been in a declining state for near a twelvemonth paft: he was fucceeded by Mr. Law, the furgeon of the Difcovery. At noon, the extremes of the land, which proved to be the main, bore N. E. by E. and N. W. $\frac{1}{\pi}$ W. At half past one we anchored in eight fathom, about two miles (321)

đ.

ŀd

ſ-

h,

et

k.

Æ

ee

4_

r,

5,

τ,

d

e

h

0

ł

miles diffant from the illand, the extremities of which bore S. and S. 36 deg. E. the land on the main to the weftward was high, and bore N. 48 deg. W. and the eaftermost land in fight N. 58 deg. E. We found the tide fetting strong from the E. by S. Soon after we were anchored, captain Cook fent boats from both ships to cut grass for the stock, of which there appeared to be plenty, and which was a repast they stood much in need of : himself skewife, with some of his officers, went on shore to make what observations they could.

The island was very small, but covered in almost every part with variety of herbage, amongst which were many plants common in England, and two or three species of willows, but very diminutive, not being above eighteen inches in height. Berries (fuch as cran-berries and whortle-berries) were remarkably plentiful, but their time was too short to permit them to collect many. They a-Vol. I. Y fcended feended the hill, but the weather was very unfavourable for a great extent of vision: they faw much land in different directions, and upon the beach found a fledge, which induced captain Cook to call it Sledge Ifland.

At three the next morning, we weighed and made fail, keeping a W. and W. S. W. course, with a light breeze from the fouthward. At feven, we faw more land bearing N. W. and at eight, Sledge. Island bore S. 72 deg. E. two leagues distant. At noon, our observed latitude was 64 deg. 40 min. N. and at one, we faw an island bearing N. 85 deg. W. feven leagues diftant. At four, it was calm and foggy, when the extremes of the main bore E. and N. by E. At fix, we had from ten to feven fathom, and at feven tacked and flood S. S. E. the wind being S. W. when we faw more land to the weftward bearing N. W. + W. At eight, we anchored for the night, when Sledge Island bore S. 64 deg. E. the other island S. 171.35.1

(323)

vas.

of

ent

1, a

to.

zh-

W.

om

ore

lge

ues

ide

we

fe-

lm

he

we

at

nd

he

ıt,

ge

nd

S.

S. 70 deg. W. fix leagues diffant, and the weftern part of the main N. 52 deg. W. our diffance off fhore being about five miles.

In the morning (August 7th), we had cloudy weather, with light foutherly breezes. At eight, we weighed and made fail, our course W. S. W. and W. At one in the afternoon, we tacked, and at eight the wind blew fresh from the N. by E. and N. E. our course being N. W. N. and our foundings from twelve to fifteen fathom. The westermost land in fight then bore N. 55 deg. W. our distance off shore about three leagues. At twelve we had hard rain, our foundings being eleven and twelve fathoms.

The next morning was thick and hazy, with light winds and hard rain. At three, having fhoaled to nine fathom, we bore away, the wind S. by E. and S. our courfe N. E. and N. At four, we faw the land bearing N. W. by N. and foon after hauled up to E. S. E. At five Y 2 having

having light winds, and drifting fast on fhore, we let go our anchors, when the extremes of the land bore N. 80 deg. W. and N. 48 deg. 1 E. the western extreme making in a high peaked hill, our diftance from shore two miles. At eight we took the advantage of a breeze which fprung up, and weighed and made fail. At ten, our foundings being feven fathom, we tacked and bore away to the W. N. W. the wind being N. N. E. At noon, we had fresh breezes, and the extremes of the main bore N. 65 deg. W. and E. + S. our foundings being from eight to thirteen fathoms. At four, we had rain, tacked and flood to the E. N. E. the wind N. and foon after faw a long neck of low land, running out from the northermost high land, bearing N. 2 deg. E. and a high steep rock S. 88 deg. W. We faw many objects upon the low land refembling trees. At half paft five, tacked ship and stood W. N. W. and at feven wore, our courfe E. by N. the fteep rock bn

he

V.

hc

ce

bk

hg

ur

k-

he

ad

he

S.

r-

n,

le

k

1-

. . .

rock bearing S. W. At nine, we faw the point of low land a-head, about three miles distant, and soon after shoaled our water to five fathom, when we tacked and food to the westward, and foon after anchored.

August oth. The next morning we had thick, cloudy, rainy weather, with fqualls and hard gales from the N. by W. At eight we weighed and made fail, and at nine wore fhip and flood W. : N. At noon, our latitude was 65 deg. 45 min. N. when the high rock bore S. W. by S. and the island to the westward W.S.W. At two in the afternoon, we bore - W. away for the western island, our course S. W. by W.; but, upon our nearer approach we found there were two inflead of one. At four the extremes bore N. and W. by N. the eastermost about a mile distant. They were entirely compoled of rugged pointed rocks from the bottom to the fummit, and here and there we faw a finall patch of grafs. Captain Y 3

Cook

Cook named them the Ifles of Difappointment, At feven we faw more land bearing W. by S. and at eight the extremes of the land from S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N. W. and a bluff head forming the north point of a bay W. S. W. five or fix leagues diftant. At ten, we wore fhip, our courfe being N. E. by N.

The next day was fine and clear, with moderate breezes from the N.W. At two, we wore fhip and kept a W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. courfe. At four, we had fresh gales, and at five faw land bearing N. At eight the land fet at five, bore N. 16 deg. E. and the fouth point of a bay S. 85 deg. W. off fhore two or three miles. The land formed a deep bay, and was moder rately high, in fome parts rocky, with a flope of low land, which feemed well covered with verdure. Upon one part of it we faw feveral houses, about which were placed upright, what appeared to be the jaw-bones of whales. By the affiftance of our glaffes, we discovered many inhabint-

ar-

nes

W.

bint

di-

irfe

ith

At

S.

nd

ght E.

eg.

he

e-

a

0-

of

h

ę

inhabitants, who feemed to be running about in great confusion, and some making off to the mountains. The fouthermost part confisted of a double ridge of high mountains, the tops of which were covered with fnow. At ten, we anchored in thirteen fathom, with a gravelly bottom, the two points of the bay bearing N. 16 deg. E. and S. 31 deg. W. the village N. 31 deg. W. and the isles of Difappointment N. E. 1 E.

Soon after we had anchored, the Refolution's pinnace, in which was captain, Cook, attended by the large cutters of both hips, all well manned and armed, proceeded to that part of the fhore where the village was fituated. As they approached they faw between fifty and fixty people standing upon an eminence near the houses, as if prepared to defend themselves. against any attack that might be made.

Having reached the fhore, three ofthem came down; but upon captain Cook's approach (who landed by himfelf),

Y 4

felf), they retired ; he however followed them, and, by every fign of friendship, endeavoured to perfuade them to lay afide their fears, and at the fame time fhewed them beads and various other ar-These seemed to engage their atticles. tention, and at last one of them came near enough to the captain to receive a bunch of beads, which he carried to his two companions, and after fome conference they collected courage, and readily joined him. The others, feeing the reception their. comrades had met with, came down to meet them. Several of the officers who were in the boats now followed the captain; but the natives made figns that too many should not come at once, and appeared very circumfpect and upon their guard, for, as the others approached, they retired, till having arrived at their houfes, they fixed a line, made of the skin of the seahorfe across, and gave the gentlemen to understand they were not to go beyond Having fettled matters thus far, they it. brought

(329)

ed

Р3 а-

he

r--

t-

ar

þf

a-. 1-.

h.

ir.

to

10

)-

0

._],

1,

y

o d

t

brought out various articles of trade, fuch as fea-horfe hides and teeth, feal fkins, ropes made of hides, gloves, and halfboots, both curioufly ornamented with embroidery. Many different things were purchased, and, having come to a good understanding, the rope was removed, and the captain, officers, &c. were permitted to take a nearer view of their houses. Those which were supposed to be their fummer habitations, were nearly of a cylindrical form, covered with the skins of the morfe, or fea-horfe, and propped up or fupported by the bones of whales, as were likewife the roofs of their winter huts. The latter were about five or fix feet below the furface of the earth, the bottoms covered with boards, and the tops, after being fecured with the bones of whales, as mentioned before, were covered with dried grafs and earth, much like those of the natives of Unalaschka, but the entrance was at the front, and not on the top. In these were

C.

were observed many fledges, and various utenfils in the fishing way,

The men (for they faw neither women nor children) were ftout and well made. and in general below the middle fize. though three or four were near fix feet high; their colour nearly bordering upon the copper, their faces broad, high cheekbones, small eyes, stat nofes, and thick lips: their teeth were bad, and appeared as if worn down to the flumps; they had no holes for the reception of ornaments either in the under-lip or cheek, but they had blue beads, and many others of different kinds, in their ears; their hair was very fhort, and fome were shaved clofe; in general, they had but little beard. Their drefs confifted of jackets with fleeves, fome made of dog-fkins with the hair on, others with the skin tanned and dreffed, and fastened round the middle with a belt; their breeches, flockings, and floes, were all of a piece, and made of the fame materials as the jackets ;

us

en

le,

ze,

cet

on

k-

ck

ed

ad

hts

ey

if-

air

ed

tle

ets

ns

in

1d

s,

e,

10

3;

iackets; their shoes were ornamented with embroidery, which does credit to their women, and thews great ingenuity and tafte. They were all armed with bows, quivers of arrows at their backs, and fpears headed with iron exceeding sharp and bright, and inlaid with white and yellow metal: their bows were by far the best we had feen, but they would not fell one, nor would they truft them out of their hands; their arrows were much like those of America, but the sharp end was composed of sea-horse tooth, and not barbed. They very readily shewed the goodness of their arms by shooting feveral arrows, which went to a great distance, and with amazing velo-The perfon who appeared to be city. their chief, was quite an old man; he had a mark or line across his nofe, and extending beyond his cheek-bones, at the termination of which were the forms of two fish: this had the exact appearance of tatowing, and in all probability was done

slone in that manner, but it was the only instance feen. There were numbers of dogs, which they keep for the purpole of drawing their fledges: they were much like those of Kamtschatka, and quite as large. Many of them had evidently been just killed, which induced the captain to fuppole they were intended as farifices to their gods, to infure them fuccefs and victory in cafe we attacked them. In various spots, at some little distance from their houses, were piles of flones, in which were placed upright the ribs or jaw-bones of whales: the captain was very defirous of knowing the use or intention of them, but could not learn.

(332)

The natives behaved with great civility, and the old chief made the captain a prefent of feveral fine trout, in return for fome beads which he had received, and one of them brought a large piece of feahorfe flefh, which he made figns was very good; but the gentlemen declined eating. They were likewife entertained with lv

of

of

ch

as

tly

p-

fa-

ıc-

m.

ice

es,

or

as.

12-

·1-

a

or

١đ

1-

as

ed ed

h

with a dance: three of them fung, at the fame time striking a kind of drum with a flick, while three others danced, putting themfelves in various poftures, but keeping time to the ftrokes of the drum. Several of their canoes were feen, which were nearly the fame as the large open canoes of Sandwich Sound. The hills were composed of rocks and loofe stones, with very little verdure upon them; but the plains were extensive and well clothed with plants and herbs, amongst which were scurvy-grafs, colt's foot, cottongrafs, and monk's hood : trees were quite out of the question, not a twig being feen in any part.

Having made as many obfervations asthe time would permit, the captain took his leave of them, and returned to the fhip. At three in the afternoon, we weighed and made fail, and ftood to the northward, tracing this part of the coaft, which proved to be the continent of Afia, till five in the afternoon, when we bore away away to N E. by N. with the wind at S. S. W. There were many conjectures formed respecting this part we bad just left, some supposing it to be part of Asia, and others declaring in favour of its being part of the great island Alatschka, so curiously and accurately laid down in a book intitled Russian Discoveries in the Northern Archipelago, by a Mr. Stæhlin. Time however proved the former conjecture to be true, it being the Tschutschi Noss, which, in the Russian charts, is laid down feveral degrees farther to the northward.

CHAP.

(335)

CHAP. XIX.

S.

uſt

ia,

be-

ſo

a

he

in.

on⊸ chi

hid

th-

Ρ.

Direct our course to the American shore fall in with the ice—numerous herds of sea-horses, or morse, upon it—see land, which captain Cook denominates Icy Cape—trace the ice—discover the Asiatic continent, which we continue to trace till we again arrive at the Tschutschi Noss.

W E now proceeded in a N. E. by N. direction, for the coaft of America. On the eleventh, at eight in the morning, the extremes of the ifles of Difappointment bore from S. 9 deg. E. to S. 75 deg. E. and the north point of the bay we left S. 40 deg. W. our foundings being twenty-five fathom, broken fhells and gravel; at noon, our obferved latitude was 66 deg. 5 min. N. At four, in the afternoon, we fhoaled our water to ten fathom, when we altered our courfe

1 . v

to E. N. E. the illands of Difappointment bearing S. 26 deg. W. and S. 34 deg. W. and the extremes of land to the eaftward N. 66 deg. E. and S. 20 deg. E. At five, our depth of water was only feven fathom, fo hauled our wind, and, at half past five, we dropped out anchors, in fix fathom, with a brown fandy bottom, the eastern land bearing from N. 73 deg. E to S. 8 deg. E. and the isles of Difappointment S. 23 deg. W. and S. 39 deg. W. Soon after captain Cook dispatched a boat to found to the N. E.; and, after a flay of about half an hour, the returned, with an account of the water proving very shallow in that quarter: this determined him to weigh the first opportunity, because, if blowing weather came on, the ships might drag their anchors, and by that means run into shoal water. At nine, we had a breeze from the northward, which both veffels took the advantage of, and got up their anchors, standing to the weftward.

At

(336)

At four the next morning (August 12th), the weather was moderate and fine, our course W. N. W. with the wind at N. but at eight it became cloudy, the extremes of the eastern land (part of America) bearing S. 52 deg. E. and S. 36 deg. E. and the extremes of the land to the westward (part of Asia) from S. 60 deg. W. to S. 49 deg. W. our foundings being twenty-nine fathom, fandy bottom.

At noon, our obferved latitude was 66 deg. 19 min. N. when a high peaked hill upon the American fhore bore S. 44 deg. E. At eight in the evening, the peaked hill bore S. 34 deg. E. and the ifles of Difappointment S. 8 deg. W. and S. 15 deg. W. diftant about eight leagues. At twelve w tacked and flood N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. W. by N. We were obliged to tack frequently in the courfe of the day, on account of our irregular foundings.

The next day we had light airs and calms, with fair and pleafant weather, and faw many arctic and other gulls about, Vol. I. Z with

hent W. vard five; om. five, lom. tern 8 ! nent boon t to y of 1 an halhim ufe. hips that ine, ard, of,

At

the

with a few guillemots. At eight, the land to the weftward, which was now almost out of fight, bore S. 26 deg. W. distant twelve leagues, our foundings from twenty to thirteen fathoms. At noon it became quite calm, when the western land bore from S. 27 deg. W. to S. 34 deg. W. the peaked hill S. 29 deg. E. and the northermost part of the American continent S. 51 deg. É. At eight in the evening, we had a fine breeze from the S. E. our courfe being N. when the northern part of the eaflern land bore S. 70 deg. E. distant twelve or fourteen leagues. At twelve, we had fresh breezes from the fouthward, with cloudy weather, but no land in fight.

At four in the morning (August 14th), we had fresh breezes from the S. E. with squally weather, our foundings twentytwo fathom. At nine, faw land, the extremes of which bore from N. 67 ½ deg. E. to N. 14 deg. W. and at ten, it became hazy, with small drizzling rain. At noon, the (339)

the breeze freshened to a gale, the extremes of the land bearing N. E. \pm E. and E. We had many fulmars about, as well as gulls and guillemots. At two in the afternoon, we shoaled our water to thirteen fathom, so tacked and shood to the S. S. W. At four, wore ship, our course E. N. E. and at five bore away to W. the extremes of the land in sight from E. by S. to N. W. by N. the nearest part bearing N. about three leagues distant. At eight, our soundings were streen fatom, and at twelve it was squally, with rain.

The next morning was cloudy, with fmall rain, and ftrong gales from the S. by W. attended with hard fqualls, which, with a heavy fea going, tumbled us about terribly. At fix, we were obliged to take in all our fails but the fore-fail, maintop-fail, and mizen-ftay-fail, and to get down top-gallant-yards. At eight, it became rather more moderate, and our foundings were twenty-three fathom,

Z 2

with

the now . W. lings At the 7. to deg. meeight from the e S. teen ezcs ther,

th), with ntyexc. E. ame oon, the with a muddy bottom. At noon, our latitude was 68 deg. 20 min. N. when we altered our courfe to N. W. the wind being S. S. W. In the afternoon, the wind decreafed greatly, and our foundings were twenty-fix fathom. At twelve, we hauled our wind. our courfe being W. 5.

At one in the morning (August 16th), we bore away, our course N. N. W. the wind S. by W. but at four, as it became thick and foggy, we hauled our wind again. At seven, the fog clearing away, we pursued our former course. Several several finall birds of the water-wagtail genus flew round the ships, and some perched upon the rigging. At sour in the afternoon, our soundings were twenty-three fathom, and at eight; twenty fathom, the bottom a soft mud.

The next day was foggy, with fine clear intervals of funfhine, our courfe N. N. E. At eight, our foundings were fourteen fathom; and we began to experience more cold than we had done before,

(340)

(341)

ur latien we nd bee wind were haul-S. 16th). W. the ecame ind aaway, Several genus erched after-- three , the

fine fe N. were xpee before,

fore, the thermometer flanding at 35 deg. At ten, we had thirteen fathom, when we hauled our wind, keeping a N. W. courfe. At noon, our observed latitude was 70 deg. 32 min. N. and at one in the afternoon we descried a large field of ice, extending from N. N. E. to W. by N. and faw feveral morfes, or fea-horfes, fwimming about. At four, it coming on, foggy, and being very near the ice, we tacked fhip, our foundings twenty-three fathom. At half past five, we tacked and flood again to the N. W. but were foon after obliged to defift, and purfue our former course, on account of the ice. We now faw from the mast-head another large field of ice bearing S. W. We continued tacking in this manner till twelve, when, having only thirteen fathom, we proceeded in a W. N. W. direction. We purfued this courfe till four the next morning, at which time we tacked in twenty fathom. At fix, we had a shower of sleet, and at seven, hay-Z3 ing

ing only twelve fathom, we again tacked and flood to the N. W. the wind being W. by S. and W. S. W. We were now in rather a difagreeable fituation, being unable to proceed to the eaftward on account of the shoalness of water, and the wind not permitting us to weather the ice on the other tack ; we befides found a ftrong current fetting to the eaftward. At eleven we faw the ice again, diftant about three miles, and at twelve were clofe in with it: it appeared higher than that of yesterday, and made in various odd forms, and was that kind of ice called packed ice. We foon after tacked, the thermometer flanding at 32. 1 deg. and our observed latitude was 70 deg. 43 min. N. We faw four or five arctic gulls and two whales. At half past five in the afternoon, we descried a low patch of barren land, almost inclosed with ice, extending from E. to S. E. by S. our diftance from the nearest part being about three miles, and our foundings thirteen 1112 fathom.

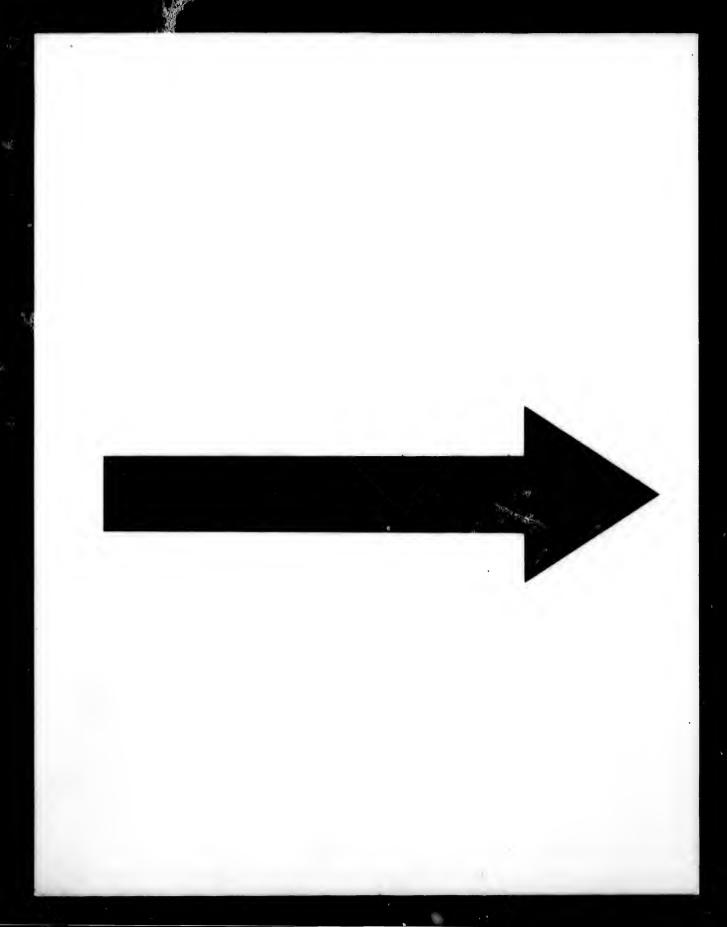
(342)

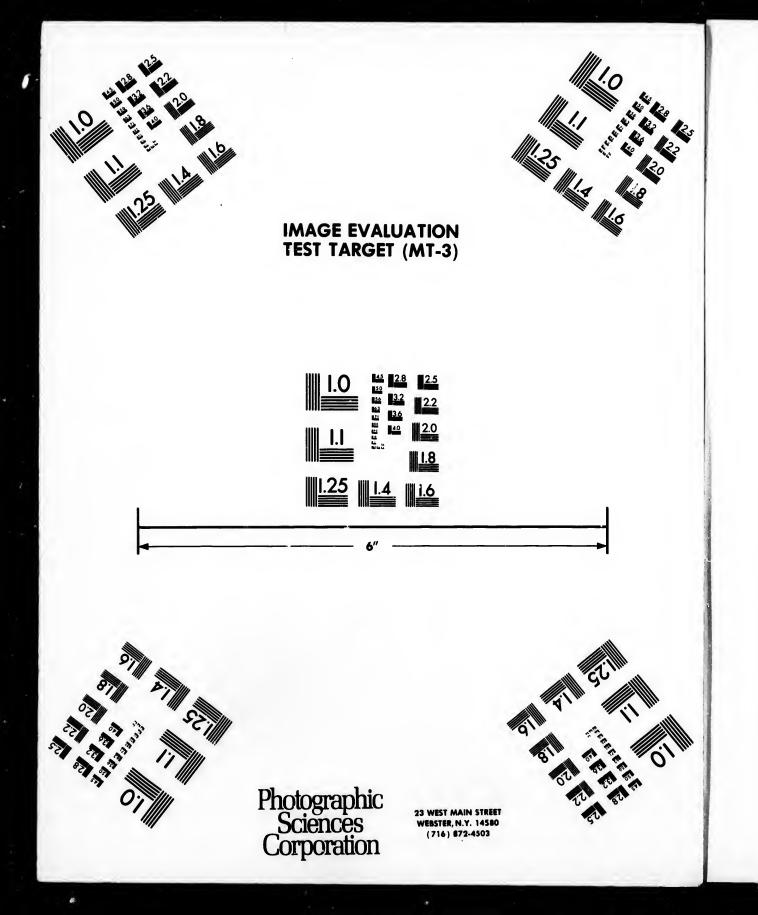
(343)

cked eing now being acd the e ice nd a vard. ftant were than rious alled the and 43 ulls the of exdiout en m.

fathom. Captain Cook, called this Icy Cape. Our longitude to-day, at eight in the morning, was 198 deg. 34 min. E. At fix, the Difcovery, being to the caftward of her confort, shoaled her water almost fuddenly to fix fathom and a quarter, when the directly fired a gun and tacked, as did the Refolution, whofe depth of water was nine fathom. At feven our foundings varied from feven to thirteen fathoms, but very irregularly, and at eight they were from eight to ten fathoms. We found that the current had carried us feveral miles further to the eastward than we were yesterday. At half past eleven, we again tacked, standing to the S. W. with the wind N. W.

The next day (August 19th), the weather was very variable; sometimes the sky was totally obscured by showers of fleet and show, and at other times fearce a cloud was to be seen. At eight in the morning, we tacked and shood to the N. W. with the wind W. S. W. our sound-Z 4 ings







ings being thirteen fathom. At eleven, paffed many pieces of loofe ice, and at twelve faw more ice a-head, our observed latitude being 70 deg. 8 min. N. At two, we tacked and flood to the fouthward, and foon after, obferving many herds of morfes fleeping upon the ice, captain Cook ordered our boats to attack and kill fome. In the courfe of the afternoon, the Refolution's people killed nine, and the Difcovery's four. As foon as they were brought on board, the feamen began to cut them up, and, a fresh meal being in our prefent fituation a very defirable object, feveral steaks were taken off and broiled, which were declared to be very tolerable eating by fome, and much difliked by others: the flavour of the meat was fifty, and ftrongly impregnated with train-oil, and, in its appearance, very coarfe and black. Having fecured our boats, we purfued our courfe, and at eight our foundings were fourteen fathom.

It

(344)

(345)

It was thick and foggy almost the whole of the next day (August 20th). At three in the morning, thought we faw the appearance of land, the extremes of which bore N. E. and S. E. by S. distant about four or five miles. We had light airs, and our foundings were fourteen fathom.

The fog continued till half paft ten the following day, when it became tolerably clear, and we faw land extending from E. N. E. to S. E. by E. At noon, our obferved latitude was 69 deg. 33 min. N. our longitude, at eight in the morning, being 195 deg. 56 min. E.; our foundings were thirteen fathom, and we had but little wind. At four in the afternoon, the extremes bore E. by N. and S. by W. our diftance off fhore being fix or feven leagues. At eight, we found a fmall fet of the water from the N. N. E. and at twelve we had light airs and fair weather.

ind at ferved . At louthmany e ice, attack he afkilled s foon e feafresh ı very taken to be much f the gnatance, cured nd at fa-

leven,

At

Iţ

(346)

At four the next morning (August 22d) the extremes of the land in fight bore from S. 10 deg. W. to N. 73 deg. E. our distance from the shore about eight or nine leagues. It foon after became thick and foggy, and continued fo the remaining part of the day. At eight our foundings were feventeen fathom and a half, with a fandy bottom, our courfe being W. the wind S. S. W. At noon, we had nineteen fathom, the bottom a hard mud, and at eight in the evening they increased to twenty-one fathom. In the course of the day, we observed many flocks of fmall birds flying to the fouthward, and faw a great number of ducks. At twelve, we heard a noife refembling thet of a furf breaking over rocks: we immediately wore ship and stood off to the E.S.E. our depth of water-being twenty two fathom. The winds throughout the day were very light and variable.

In the morning we had light breezes and thick foggy weather, and at half paft one

(347)

one paft fome drift ice. At eight we had twenty-two fathom, and at noon our courfe was W. S. W. the wind N. At four in the afternoon the fog cleared away, but the weather was cloudy, and we had feveral fhowers of fnow; the thermometer varying from $42\frac{1}{2}$ deg. to 35 deg. At twelve our foundings increafed to twenty five fathom.

We had open cloudy weather the next day (Aug. 24th), with fresh breezes from the N. W. our course as yesterday. At eight our depth of water was twenty fathom, with a fandy bottom, and our longitude about 190 deg. 25 min. E. At noon our latitude was 69 deg. 30 min. N. and in the asternoon we had several showers of show, and observed a swell from the W. N. W. At eight we had thirty fathoms.

At three in the morning, we tacked and flood S. by W. the wind W. by S. and at five faw the appearance of land to the S. E. which we immediately flood for,

2d) ore our or lick hinndalf, ing had ud, fed of of ind ve, urf ely E. Faay es aft

ne

(348)

for, but foon after difcovered it to be only a fog-bank, fo refumed our former courfe. At fix the wind fhifted to the S. W. our courfe being W. N. W. and at eight we got twenty-nine fathoms, with a muddy bottom. In the afternoon we had fresh gales from the W. S. W. and at fix passed fome drift wood. At eight our foundings were twenty-eight fathoms.

The wind fhifted in the courfe of the night to N. N. W. our courfe being W. and W. by S. At fix (Aug. 26th), we had fome land birds about the fhip, and at eight faw the ice from the maft-head extending from N. by E. to N. W. ¹/₂ W. our longitude being 184 deg. 2 min. E. At noon our latitude was 69 deg. 38 min. N. the ice then bearing from N. E. by N. to N. by W. diftant about four or five miles; and our courfe being W. by S. with the wind at N. N. W. At fix, the wind coming round to the fouth-eaftward, we hauled off the ice, being not more than half half a mile diftant from it. At eight we tacked thip, and flood to the N. E. the extremes of the ice bearing N. N. E. and S. \pm W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathoms.

r

e d

5,

n: •

t

e

ę

d d

•

At four in the morning (Aug. 27th), we tacked and flood to the S: W. having fresh gales from the S. S. E. attended with rain. At one in the afternoon, faw the ice from W. S. W. to N. W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathom, with a muddy bottom. At half paft five it came on thick and foggy, and foon after we had rain. We also faw feveral morfes or feahorfes, and many finall birds, which we fupposed to be the tringa lobata of Linnæus. At feven, being near the ice, our boats were got out to make another attack: upon the fea-horfes; which though not very palatable, were ftill preferable to falt provisions, and they befides afforded us a good flock of blubber, which we afterwards found of fingular fervice to us, as our flock of oil must otherwife have been

been all exhausted, without the poffibility of renewing it. They returned at nine, but were obliged to leave the major part of what they had killed behind, as it came on foggy, and they were apprehensive of loling the ships, as well as being enclosed by the ice. At twelve we tacked and stood to the westward, the wind being N. N. W. and the weather thick and foggy.

The next morning at five, we tacked fhip, and purfued a N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. courfe, having light breezes from the W. by N. and much loofe ice about. From eight till noon it was nearly calm, during which time most of our boats were employed in killing fea-horfes, which were in this part numerous beyond imagination. We obferved many of their young, which they are remarkably careful of, and will defend to the utmost: upon the least appearance of danger they embrace them with their fore feet, and plunge into the water. Our people killed feveral of them, but the old ones ones would not quit the boats till they were deftroyed alfo; and once they were very near flaving the Difcovery's finall cutter with their enormous teeth. At four the ice extended from N. to S. S. W. our courfe being S. with the wind E. S. E. At half past five we tacked, and stood to to the N. E. not being able to clear the ice upon the other tack, the eaftern extremity of which bore S. by W. diffant about one mile, and extended a confiderable distance to the S. W. At feven it blew pretty fresh, and at eight we got down top-gallant-yards, and reefed our top-fails; our foundings were twenty-ix fathom. At twelve our courfe was E. N. E. the ice, which we were very near, bearing N. W. The thermometer to-day was as low as 21 deg.

The next day (Aug. 29th), we had dark cloudy weather, with moderate gales from the W. N. W. and N. W. our courfe being S. W. At four the ice bore from N. to W. by S. and at eight there fell

fell feveral showers of small rain, attended with frequent thick fogs. At nine, our longitude being nearly 186 deg. 18 min. E. we faw land, being part of the continent of Afia, bearing from S. S. W. to S.W. our foundings at this time were twenty-three fathoms, with a fandy bottom. At noon, our latitude by account was 68 deg. 46 min. N. when the extremes of the land bore from S. 55 deg. E. five miles diftant, to N. S5 deg. W. three leagues distant, the nearest part bearing S. by W. about two miles, our foundings being eight fathom. We foon after tacked, and flood to the N. N. E. The land to the caftthe wind N. W. ward was low and level, that behind it moderately high, with little or no fnow, but the whole as barren as can well be conceived : we did not observe the least ice upon or near the shore. At two we tacked and flood W. S. W. W. At four we had showers of fmall rain, our foundings were fifteen, and at five twelve fathom,

(352)

led

bur

in.

bn-

to

ere

ot-

int

ex-

eg.

W.

art

our

on

E.

ıft-

l it

w,

be

aft

we

)ur

ıd-

a-

m,

thoms. At fix tacked again, and proceeded in a N. E. by N. direction, the extremes of the land bearing S. E. and W. S. W. our diffance off fhore about three miles. At ten we rought-to, maintop-fail to the maft, for the night.

At two the next morning (Aug. 30th), we bore away and made fail, our courfe E. the wind N. N. W. the weather dark and gloomy, with continued fhowers of At eight, our foundings were fnow. twenty fathom, and at ten faw the land bearing S. S. W. 1/2 W. At eleven, the weather being clearer, we faw the extremes of it, which bore S. E. by E. and W. by N. our foundings regularly decreafing as we approached it, from twenty to ten fathoms, the nearest part being about three miles diftant. It was of a very moderate elevation, and almost entirely covered with fnow, which had fallen in the course of the day. We foon after altered our courfe to S. E. and at noon the land extended from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to E. S. E. VOL. I. Aa our

(354)

our foundings fourteen fathoms. At one in the afternoon our courfe was N. E. by E. the wind N. by W. At four our depth of water was fifteen fathom, and at fix it fhoaled to ten on which account we hauled off. At eight, the extremes bore W. S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. and S. S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ F the nearest part being about fix miles diant. At half past eleven we hauled the wind, and stood off for the night, our course being N. E. the wind N. N. W.

We bore away again to E. N. E. at two in the morning and at four the land bore S. E. by E. and S. W. by W. our distance from the nearest part being four leagues. At fix we bore away to E. by S. and at eight we had twenty-two fathom; the eaftern extreme appeared like an island, but we afterwards found that it was connected with the main by low land, and projected confiderably from it. This part captain Cook called East Cape. At noon it was hazy and cloudy over the land; our latitude observed was 67 deg. 38

(355)

38 min. N. At four the eaftermost land in fight bore S. 9 leagues distant, and the East Cape N. 80 deg. W. three leagues. At half pass five faw more land bearing S. 77 deg. E. so hauled farther off, our foundings being twelve fathom. At twelve it became squally with showers of fleet, our depth of water being thirteen fathom. In the course of the day we faw great numbers of brown sheerwaters, and fome puffins and fea parrots.

The next day (Sept. ift.) we had open cloudy weather, with flight showers of At half paft two in the morning, fleet. we tacked and flood N. E. by E. At fix we observed large flocks of birds flying past us, and at eight our foundings were fixteen fathom, with a black fandy bottom, the extremes of the land bearing S. E. by E. and S. W. our diftance from fhore being between three and four leagues. At four in the afternoon we were within feven miles of the land, which was moderately high and level, and without those A a 2 irregular

one . by epth fix we bore the ant. ind. e be-E. at land r difour . by o fal like nat it land. This At the deg. 38

(356)

rican coaft : we did not however fee the leaft appearance of trees.

Early the next morning we bore away to E. by N. the wind N. W. by N. and at four we had fresh breezes, with frequent showers of snow. At fix we faw fome distant land to the eastward, appearing like an ifland, which bore S. E + E. We had many whales about, and variety of fea-birds, fuch as fheerwaters, fulmars, arctic aud other gulls, and numbers of the scalloped-toad fandpipers (tringa lobata, Lin.) Our observed latitude was 66 deg. 40 min. N, and our foundings twenty-one fathom. At three in the afternoon, we faw more land, bearing S. 72 deg. E. and at ten were ftanding round the eastermost part of the continent, near the fpot we anchored off on the 10th of August, our course E. S. E. Part of the fore and the whole of the afternoon were very pleafant : the land, as we proceeded farther to the fouthward, became

nethe

ay

and fre-

law

ap-

E ÷

and

ers,

and

bers

la-

our

ree

ar-

ıd-

n-

on

E. af-

as

d,

nę

became in general more lofty and elevated, but ftill very regular, with many low and long extended plains, which were well clothed with herbs and plants of various kinds.

Our weather the next day was clear and pleafant, with a fine breeze from the N. W. our courfe being S. S. W. At eight we were abreaft of the place we ftopped at on August the 10th, the north point of the road bearing S. 64 deg. W. four miles diftant. The wind being fair, captain Cook purfued his courfe, and continued to trace the land, which now made a confiderable bend to the fouth-westward. By the help of our glaffes, we faw two or three towns as we paffed along, but none of the inhabitants would venture out to us. We had many birds about, and a hawk flew by the ships. Our latitude to-day was 65 deg. 31 min. N. At two in the afternoon, we observed a small drain of the tide from the N. E. At four, the two points of the road bore

bore N. 10 deg. E. and N. 40 deg. W. and the fouthermost land in fight S. 22 deg. W. At twelve, we hauled the wind, our course E. by N.

In the morning early (September 4th) we bore away again as ufual, our courfe being N. W. by W. At eight we had no ground at twenty-five fathom; but at eleven shoaled from twelve to feven fathom, and foon after to five: we directly hauled off, and our foundings became gradually deeper. At noon we faw a fpit of low land, running off from the fouthern extreme, which bore S. by W. As we approached this, our depth of water became lefs. Our latitude was 64 deg. 39 min. N. At three in the afternoon, we bore away for the American continent, our courfe S. S. E. the wind N. by W. and N. N. W. At four, the fouthermost land in fight bore S. 46 deg. W. and at fix S. 51 deg. W. At nine, we hauled the wind, our courfe being E. by N.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

DIRECTIONS for placing the CUTS.

V.

22

ld,

h) rfe ad at fatly me

a the W. 64 eran d ne S. e, E.

VOL. I.

Chart of the Discoveries, &c.	Page 1
View of the Island of Defolation	12
Market-place at Amfterdam	72
a Hut and Plantation at Amsterdam	95
Canoe of the friendly Islands	110
Man of O'taheite in a mourning Drefs	1 30
View in the Island of O'nechow	175
Native of King George's Sound	191
Sandwich Sound	236

VOL II.

Hut on the west coast of America	II
Man of U'nalafchka	45
Woman of U'nalaschka	46
View of Karaka-cooah Bay in O'whyhee	140
Man of Sandwich Islands	1 50
Woman of Sandwich Islands	151
View of the Huts and a Boat-house at O'whyhee	165
Double Canoe a Sandwich Islands	177
View of a Morai at O'whyhee	180
- in O'whyhee with one of the Priest's Houses	182
Kamtschadale travelling in Winter	207
View of the Town of St. Peter and St. Paul	237
Woman of Kamtichatka	238

